



DIGITAL ACCESS TO SCHOLARSHIP AT HARVARD

Development and Application of Tools to Characterize Transiting Astrophysical Systems

The Harvard community has made this article openly available.
[Please share](#) how this access benefits you. Your story matters.

Citation	No citation.
Accessed	February 19, 2015 5:00:42 PM EST
Citable Link	http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:12274130
Terms of Use	This article was downloaded from Harvard University's DASH repository, and is made available under the terms and conditions applicable to Other Posted Material, as set forth at http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:dash.current.terms-of-use#LAA

(Article begins on next page)

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
Graduate School of Arts and Sciences



DISSERTATION ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, appointed by the **Department of Astronomy**

have examined a dissertation entitled

Development and Application of Tools to Characterize Transiting Astrophysical Systems

presented by **Bence Béky**

candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and hereby
certify that it is worthy of acceptance.

Signature

Typed name: Prof. John Johnson

Signature

Typed name: Prof. Dimitar Sasselov

Signature

Typed name: Dr. Matthew Holman

Signature

Typed name: Dr. Ruth Murray-Clay

Signature

Typed name: Dr. Joshua Winn

Date: April 21, 2014

Page intentionally left blank.

Development and Application of Tools to Characterize Transiting Astrophysical Systems

A dissertation presented

by

Bence Béky

to

The Department of Astronomy

in partial fulfillment of the requirements

for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

in the subject of

Astronomy and Astrophysics

Harvard University

Cambridge, Massachusetts

2014 April

Copyright © 2014 Bence Béky

All rights reserved.

Dissertation Advisor:
Dr. Matthew Holman

Author:
Bence Béky

Development and Application of Tools to Characterize Transiting Astrophysical Systems

Abstract

Since the discovery of the first exoplanets (planets outside our Solar System) more than 20 years ago, there has been an increasing need for photometric and spectroscopic models to characterize these systems. While imaging has been used extensively for Solar System bodies and extended objects like galaxies, the small angular extent of typical planetary systems makes it difficult or impossible to resolve them. Spatially integrated observations like measuring the total brightness or spectrum, however, can be conducted at a reasonable cost. This thesis focuses on photometric models in the context of transiting systems, which exhibit a number of phenomena that can be exploited for characterization.

First, we showcase the popular methods of transiting exoplanet discovery and characterization by ground based observations on the hot Jupiter HAT-P-27b. We demonstrate how transits allow us to constrain planetary mass, radius, and orbital inclination, which would not be possible based only on, for example, radial velocity measurements.

Next, we perform reflection spectroscopy on HAT-P-1b, another hot Jupiter, using the binary companion of the host star as a reference to remove systematic errors from

the signal. Here the transiting nature of the system allows us to look for the very faint light reflected by the planet.

We also apply the idea of planetary transits to investigate the feasibility of transit observations in astrophysical systems of very different scale: stars in galactic nuclei potentially transiting the accretion disk of the supermassive black hole in the galactic center.

Finally, we focus on mapping spots on the stellar surface using transits. This method has been used for a decade, and helped constrain stellar rotation or orbital geometry in a number systems. We study starspots on HAT-P-11 not only to learn more about stellar rotation, but also to investigate the size and contrast of the spots themselves.

Contents

Abstract	iii
Acknowledgments	xviii
Dedication	xx
1 Introduction	1
1.1 History of Solar System planets	1
1.2 Exoplanet detection methods	3
1.2.1 Direct imaging	4
1.2.2 Timing variations	4
1.2.3 Radial velocity	5
1.2.4 Transits	6
1.2.5 Gravitational microlensing	7
1.2.6 Orbital brightness modulation	8
1.2.7 Polarimetry	8
1.2.8 Astrometry	9
1.3 Planet factories	9
1.3.1 Instrument design	10
1.3.2 Observing strategy	11
1.3.3 Follow-up observations	12
1.4 Planetary system characterization	13
1.4.1 Lightcurve models	14
1.4.2 Obliquity	16
1.4.3 Eccentricity	17
1.5 Atmospheres	18
1.6 Stellar activity	20

2	Discovery of the transiting exoplanet HAT-P-27b	22
2.1	Introduction	23
2.2	Observations	24
2.2.1	Photometric detection	24
2.2.2	Reconnaissance Spectroscopy	26
2.2.3	High resolution, high S/N spectroscopy	29
2.2.4	Photometric follow-up observations	30
2.3	Analysis	35
2.3.1	Excluding blend scenarios	35
2.3.2	Properties of the parent star	35
2.3.3	Global modeling of the data	37
2.4	Discussion	41
2.4.1	Properties of HAT-P-27b	41
2.4.2	Correlation of planetary parameters with host star metallicity	43
2.4.3	Dependence on planetary equilibrium temperature	48
3	High precision relative photometry with HST	54
3.1	Introduction	55
3.2	Observations and data analysis	57
3.2.1	Observations and data preprocessing	58
3.2.2	Detrending	59
3.2.3	Aperture parameters and data omission	62
3.3	Upper limit on geometric albedo	65
3.3.1	Lightcurve model	65
3.3.2	Uncertainty sources	67
3.4	Discussion and summary	71
4	Modeling prospective AGN transits	74
4.1	Introduction	75
4.2	Nuclear stellar clusters	77
4.2.1	Stellar populations	78
4.2.2	Density profile	80
4.2.3	Adopted models	82
4.2.4	Minimum orbital radius	83
4.2.5	Maximum orbital radius	85
4.3	Transit observables: spectra and lightcurves	86

4.3.1	AGN spectra	86
4.3.2	Transit maps	90
4.3.3	Transit lightcurves	93
4.4	Transit rates	96
4.5	Prospects for AGN transit observations	100
4.5.1	AGN density and variability	100
4.5.2	Ground-based optical instruments	102
4.5.3	Kepler observations	105
4.5.4	Space X-ray instruments	105
4.6	Discussion	107
4.7	Conclusions	112
5	Stellar rotation–planetary orbit period commensurability in the HAT-P-11 system	114
5.1	Introduction	115
5.2	Out-of-transit lightcurve	118
5.3	Stroboscopic effect on HAT-P-11	122
5.4	Comparison to out-of-transit lightcurve	125
5.5	Spot recurrence	130
5.6	Flip-flop	135
5.7	Probability of commensurability by chance	137
5.8	Star–planet interaction	140
5.9	Conclusion	144
6	A semi-analytic model for transits of spotted stars	147
6.1	Introduction	148
6.2	Spot anomaly model	150
6.2.1	Assumptions	150
6.2.2	Integration	151
6.2.3	Implementation	154
6.2.4	Umbra, penumbra, and faculae	157
6.3	Application to HAT-P-11	158
6.3.1	Analysis of individual spots	159
6.3.2	Test on synthetic lightcurves	164
6.3.3	Distribution of spot parameters	167
6.3.4	Spot temperature	172

6.3.5	Transit anomaly duration and amplitude	175
6.3.6	Residuals	177
6.4	Conclusion	180
6.A	Derivations	181
6.A.1	Geometry	181
6.A.2	Calculating γ , γ^* , and δ	183
6.A.3	Spots partially behind the limb	188
6.A.4	Number of intersection points	190
7	Outlook	195
7.1	Inflated hot Jupiters	195
7.2	Planet discoveries and observational biases	196
7.3	HST observations of HAT-P-1	197
7.4	James Webb Space Telescope and planetary atmospheres	197
7.5	spotrod investigations of systems discovered by K2 and TESS	198
	References	199

List of Tables

2.1	Summary of reconnaissance spectroscopy observations of HAT-P-27 . . .	26
2.2	Relative radial velocities, bisector spans, and activity index measurements of HAT-P-27	32
2.3	High-precision differential photometry of HAT-P-27	34
2.4	Stellar parameters for HAT-P-27	38
2.5	Orbital and planetary parameters	40
2.5	Orbital and planetary parameters	41
2.6	Parameters of 30 transiting exoplanets between $0.3 M_J$ and $0.8 M_J$ in increasing order of mass	44
2.6	Parameters of 30 transiting exoplanets between $0.3 M_J$ and $0.8 M_J$ in increasing order of mass	45
2.7	Correlation between the host star metallicity and planetary parameters for known transiting exoplanets	48
3.1	HST/STIS program GO 11617 observation parameters	58
3.2	Best fit values, uncertainties due to different sources, and upper limits for the geometric albedo, based on HAT-P-1 lightcurve only, for comparison	70
3.3	Best fit values, uncertainties due to different sources, and upper limits for the geometric albedo, based on the lightcurves of HAT-P-1 and reference star ADS 16402 A, our final results	70
4.1	Orbital radius and period limits for AGN transits for the adopted stellar population models ($b = 0.01$ for each model)	82
4.2	Transit probabilities and duration for different bands and transit depths for a single AGN	98
4.2	Transit probabilities and duration for different bands and transit depths for a single AGN	99
4.3	Local active black hole density in three decades	101

List of Figures

- 2.1 *Top panel:* Unbinned photometric data of HAT-P-27 consisting of 9 400 Sloan r -band 5.5 minute cadence measurements obtained with HATNet telescopes, folded with period $P = 3.039586$ d. A simple transit curve fit to the data points is displayed with a solid line. See Section 2.3.3 for details. *Bottom panel:* A close-up view of the transit. Small gray dots are the same folded data as above; large black dots show the light curve binned in phase using a bin size of 0.002. 25
- 2.2 *Top panel:* Keck/HIRES RV measurements for HAT-P-27 shown as a function of orbital phase, along with our best-fit model (see Table 2.5). Zero phase corresponds to the time of mid-transit. The center-of-mass velocity has been subtracted. *Second panel:* Velocity $O-C$ residuals from the best fit. The error bars include a component from astrophysical/instrumental jitter (6.3 m s^{-1}) added in quadrature to the formal errors (see Section 2.3.3). *Third panel:* Bisector spans (BS), with the mean value subtracted, and corrected for sky contamination. The measurement from the template spectrum is included (see Section 2.3.1). *Bottom panel:* Chromospheric activity index S . Again, the measurement from the template spectrum is included. *Note:* Panels have different vertical scales. The data point replotted in the second period is represented by an open symbol. 31
- 2.3 Unbinned Sloan i -band transit light curve, acquired with KeplerCam on the FLWO 1.2 m telescope on 2010 March 2. The light curve has been EPD and TFA-processed. Our best fit from the global modeling is shown by the solid line. See Section 2.3.3 for details. Residuals from the fit are displayed at the bottom. The error bars represent the photon and background shot noise, plus the readout noise. 33

2.4	Model isochrones from Yi et al. (2001) for the measured metallicity of HAT-P-27, $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}] = +0.29$, and ages running from 1 Gyr to 14 Gyr in 1 Gyr increments, left to right. The adopted values of $T_{\text{eff}\star}$ and a/R_{\star} are shown as the solid dot, surrounded by 1σ and 2σ confidence ellipsoids. The initial values of $T_{\text{eff}\star}$ and a/R_{\star} from the first SME and light curve analyses are represented with a triangle.	36
2.5	Mass–radius diagram showing HAT-P-27b (solid black circle), other HATNet planets (solid gray circles), other known transiting exoplanets (solid gray squares), and Solar System gas giants (empty red triangles). Overlaid are Fortney et al. (2007) planetary isochrones interpolated to the solar equivalent semi-major axis of HAT-P-27b for ages of 1 Gyr (solid crimson lines) and 4 Gyr (dashed-dotted cyan lines) and core masses of 0 and $10 M_{\oplus}$ (upper and lower pairs of lines respectively). Isodensity curves are shown for 0.133, 0.42, 1.33 (Jupiter density), 4.2, 13.3, and 42 g cm^{-3} (dashed lines).	51
2.6	Distribution of planetary and stellar parameters for transiting exoplanets known to date. Horizontal axes and bins are logarithmic except for $\log R'_{\text{HK}}$. Vertical axes show the number of planets in each bin, and the bin containing HAT-P-27b has solid filling. <i>Top left panel:</i> histogram of planetary mass in Jupiter masses, with logarithmic bin size 0.2. <i>Top right panel:</i> histogram of planetary radius in Jupiter radii, with logarithmic bin size 0.025. <i>Bottom left panel:</i> histogram of period in days, with logarithmic bin size 0.05. <i>Bottom right panel:</i> histogram of $\log R'_{\text{HK}}$, with bin size 0.1. This index has only been reported for 52 host stars. . . .	52
2.7	Planetary radius corrected for linear equilibrium temperature dependence in Jupiter radii versus host star metallicity for the 30 known transiting exoplanets with masses between $0.3 M_{\text{J}}$ and $0.8 M_{\text{J}}$, including HAT-P-27b (solid black circle), other HATNet planets (solid gray circles), and other known transiting exoplanets (solid gray squares, WASP-21b and HD 149026b labeled); with best linear fit overlaid (dashed line). . . .	53

3.1	The first spectrum used in the final analysis (the second exposure of the second orbit) of the first and second visits (left and right panels, respectively). The upper star is ADS 16402 A, the lower one is the planetary host ADS 16402 B. The rectangular apertures around the spectra are also shown. The bottom rectangle is the background aperture. Note the different cross-dispersion distance and dispersion direction shift between the two stars' spectra for the two visits due to spacecraft orientation. The blue end of the stellar apertures is determined by where the detector edge cuts the spectrum of ADS 16402 B.	60
3.2	Panels (a, b): background-subtracted photon count per exposure for reference star ADS 16402 A, in million photons. Panels (c, d): same for planetary host star HAT-P-1. Panels (e, f): photon count of HAT-P-1 detrended with time at mid-exposure and first three powers of HST orbital phase, in million photons. The model lightcurve of a fully reflecting planet is overplotted with a solid line. Panels (g, h): relative flux, that is, background-subtracted photon count of HAT-P-1 divided by background-subtracted photon count of reference star. Panels (i, j): relative flux detrended with time at mid-exposure. The model lightcurve of a fully reflecting planet is overplotted with a solid line. Panels (k, l): the fraction f of the planetary surface that is illuminated and unobscured, with the values for each exposure overlaid on the continuous curve. The bottom horizontal axes show mid-exposure time in HJD, the top horizontal axes show $\phi - \phi_0$, the planetary orbital phase since midoccultation. Panels (a–j) have logarithmic vertical axes with the same scaling, so that relative scatter is directly comparable. Panels (a), (c), (e), (g), (i) and (k) display the first visit, (b), (d), (f), (h), (j), and (l) the second. Filled circles represent data points included in the analysis, empty circles the omitted ones.	64
4.1	Spectrum and transit depth of an accretion disk around a $10^6 M_\odot$ black hole. Solid red curve: equivalent isotropic luminosity per logarithmic bins of frequency. Dashed blue curve: maximum possible narrow-band transit depth caused by a star with $R_\star = 11 R_\odot$ as a function of source frequency. Top (bottom) panel presents the case of a Schwarzschild (Kerr) BH with spin $a = 0$ ($a = 0.9$).	89

4.2	The instantaneous narrow-band transit depth as a function of projected position of the transiting object at three different frequencies optical (<i>top panel</i>), EUV (<i>middle panel</i>), and soft X-rays (<i>bottom panel</i>). A transit lightcurve corresponds to the values along the stellar trajectory in the image plane shown. A non-spinning $10^6 M_\odot$ black hole is at the origin, the observation angle is 60° relative to the accretion disk, and transit depths are shown for a main sequence O-type star with $R_\star = 11 R_\odot = 5.18 R_g$. The top half of the disk image is more severely distorted by gravitational lensing since it is farther from the observer than the black hole. The left side of the disk rotates towards the observer, thus appearing more luminous due to beaming, which results in a deeper transit. The transit is deepest if the projected position of the star crosses the most luminous regions closest to the SMBH. The black hole silhouette and the curved spacetime geometry becomes visible in the X-ray transit map.	90
4.3	Same as Figure 4.2, but for a giant star with $R_\star = 110 R_\odot = 51.8 R_g$. Here, the star is so large that the transit is much deeper, and the image of the accretion disk is smoothed out (e.g. the left-right asymmetry of beaming is not apparent).	91
4.4	Soft X-ray transit depth map for an AGN with a Kerr-BH spin $a = 0.9$ for $R_\star = 11 R_\odot$, same as the bottom panel of Figure 4.2 but for a spinning SMBH. The details of the accretion disk are smoothed since the ISCO radius in this case is smaller than the stellar radius. The accretion disk image is further modified because of the Kerr geometry.	91
4.5	Lightcurves of a transit: transit depth on logarithmic scale as a function of the horizontal position of the transiting star in front of the AGN in units of R_g (bottom axis), or time in case $r = 5$ mpc (top axis). Stellar radius is $R_\star = 11 R_\odot = 5.2 R_g$ (top and middle panels) and $110 R_\odot = 52 R_g$ (bottom panel). The SMBH spin is $a = 0$ (top and bottom panels) and 0.9 (middle panel). The BH silhouette is larger than the star in the top panel only.	94
4.6	Transit rate \dot{N} for a single target AGN as a function of stellar density exponent α , with $M_6 = 1$, $a = 0.9$, and $b = 0.01$. Solid red curve corresponds to O stars at a g -band transit depth threshold of 10^{-3} , dashed blue curve corresponds to red giants or bloated stars at a g -band transit depth threshold of 10^{-2}	109

5.1	Top panel: long cadence <i>Kepler</i> lightcurve of HAT-P-11, with transits of HAT-P-11b removed. Middle panel: autocorrelation function of the lightcurve. Bottom panel: Lomb–Scargle periodogram of the lightcurve. The blue vertical lines on the middle and bottom panels correspond to the proposed rotational period (six times the planetary orbital period) and its integer multiples.	120
5.2	Same as Figure 5.1, for Kepler-17, with transits of Kepler-17b removed. The blue vertical lines on the middle and bottom panel correspond to the rotational period proposed by Bonomo & Lanza (2012) (not exactly eight times the planetary orbital period) and its integer multiples. . . .	121
5.3	Transit anomalies providing evidence for the 6:1 commensurability. The transits, from top to bottom, are separated by six planetary orbits, which is the proposed stellar rotation period. Left panels show detrended <i>Kepler</i> short cadence photometry, along with best-fit model lightcurve with single spot. Right panels show the projected stellar disk, transit chord, and best-fit spot. Note that spot seems to be stationary over this time period, which suggests a tight 6:1 commensurability.	124
5.4	<i>Kepler</i> short cadence observations minus Mandel–Agol model lightcurve for transits 214–238, as a function of time. Residuals are vertically displaced for each transit. Modeled spots (among 203 in total) are indicated with red points. The four blue vertical lines indicate first, second, third, and fourth contacts, from left to right.	126
5.5	Red dots: <i>Kepler</i> long cadence observations of HAT-P-11 with hand-adjusted quarterwise scaling. Black curve and gray regions: macula lightcurve model based on spots detected via transit anomalies, and its 1σ and 2σ confidence regions, accounting for the uncertainty in stellar inclination, projected obliquity, and spot parameters. This is not a fit for the out-of-transit lightcurve but rather a model generated from spot parameters based on transit anomalies. Top panel shows quarters 3 and 4, and bottom panels shows quarters 9 and 10. On the bottom panel, times of transits 217, 223, 229, and 235 are indicated by solid blue vertical lines.	129

5.6	Bars: occurrence fraction of transit pairs separated by a given number of orbits both exhibiting spot anomalies relative to the total number of pairs with the same spacing in the short cadence <i>Kepler</i> data, as a function of period. The “statistical background,” the fraction expected if such spot anomalies were independent, is represented by red horizontal lines. Top panel is for HAT-P-11, and bottom panel is for Kepler-17. .	133
5.7	Phases of lightcurve minima with respect to the proposed stellar rotation period as a function of time. The color of each filled circle corresponds to the difference between the minimum brightness and the brightness of the next smallest local minimum within 0.65 times the stellar rotation period: darker circles indicate relatively deeper minima. Top panel shows HAT-P-11, with the stellar rotation period being six times the planetary orbital period. The dominant phase changes from 0.7 to 0.2 around 300 BKJD, and it changes back around 1100 BKJD, which we interpret as flip-flop events. Middle panel shows Kepler-17, with minimum phases calculated using eight times the planetary orbital period as the stellar rotation period, as suggested by Désert et al. (2011). Bottom panel shows Kepler-17, with stellar rotation period proposed by Bonomo & Lanza (2012).	136
5.8	Top panel: histogram of the fractional part of stellar rotation and planetary period ratios for 1 000 000 random and independent draws. Bottom panel: histogram of the fractional part of stellar rotation and planetary period ratios for 251 confirmed <i>Kepler</i> planets.	139
6.1	Example configuration with transiting planet and two spots, showing γ_i , γ_i^* , and δ for a given value of r . θ_i is used to calculate γ_i^* , see Appendix 6.A.2.	152
6.2	HAT-P-11 transit 74 (top panel) and transit 218 (bottom panel) lightcurves. Dots are <i>Kepler</i> short cadence observations, with errorbars given by the SAP_FLUX_ERR data column. Red curves are best fit spotrod models assuming a single spot on the stellar surface for both transits.	160
6.3	Projected images of HAT-P-11 during transits 74 (left panel) and 218 (right panel). Large circle is the star, solid black small circle is the planet HAT-P-11b at midtransit, gray strip is the transit chord, one or two gray ellipses are best fit solutions for the one or two modes of the spot. . . .	161

6.4	Spot parameter distributions of 100 000 MCMC samples for transits 74 (top panels) and 218 (bottom panels) of HAT-P-11b. Four scatterplots show joint distributions of pairs of parameters for each transit: x - y , a - y , f - y , and a - f . Thin dashed line indicates y coordinate of planet at midtransit. The four side panels on top and right present histograms of x , a , f , and y	163
6.5	Same as Figure 6.4, for synthetic transit lightcurves generated using PRISM, with the best fit spot parameters of the spot from transit 74 (top panels) and 218 (bottom panels) of HAT-P-11b. Red points indicate the best fit spot parameters.	166
6.6	Top panel: histogram of spot radius a . Left middle panel: joint distribution of spot radius a and flux ratio f . Red curve is the transit anomaly amplitude threshold $A_{\max} = 0.0002$. Right middle panel: histogram of flux ratio f . Left bottom panel: joint distribution of spot radius a and spot center projected y coordinate. Thin dashed line indicates y coordinate of planet at midtransit. Right bottom panel: histogram of spot center projected y coordinate. All distributions and histograms combine the entire MCMC chain of all 203 spots.	169
6.7	Median values of spot radius a (top panel) and flux ratio f (bottom panel). Horizontal axis shows rank of spot. Each panel is ordered by the median of the corresponding parameter. Shaded regions indicate the 1σ (dark gray) and 3σ (light gray) confidence intervals based on the MCMC simulation for each spot. Right vertical axis of bottom panel shows inferred temperature difference of photosphere and spot assuming that both radiate as black bodies.	173
6.8	Distribution of transit anomaly duration and amplitude in black dots. Each spot is resampled 1000 times from its MCMC chain. The $A = 0.0002$ constant amplitude line is shown in red. Black curve represents the boundary of parameter space imposed by our model.	176
6.9	Residual histograms of short cadence <i>Kepler</i> observations that were taken during transits of HAT-P-11b, normalized by <code>SAP_FLUX_ERR</code> . Black histogram corresponds to residuals with respect to the Mandel–Agol lightcurve model, red histogram corresponds to residuals with respect to the best fit <code>spotrod</code> model with a total of 203 spots. Vertical axis (counts) is on a logarithmic scale.	179

6.10	A cross section in the plane containing the center of the star, the center of the spot, and the observer. The observer is to the right at an infinite distance.	182
6.11	The spot, the center of the star, and C_r , as seen from the direction of the observer, in a Cartesian coordinate system centered on the center of the spot ellipse (not the projection of the spot center).	184
6.12	The triangle in the sky plane defined by the center of the star, the center of the planet, and one intersection point of the edge of the planet with C_r .	185
6.13	Example for the spot arc and the planet arc overlapping in two arcs. . .	187
6.14	Example of a spot partially hiding behind the stellar limb. Note how it is bounded partially by an arc of the ellipse that is its boundary in projection, and partially by an arc of the stellar limb.	189
6.15	Left panels: y_{\pm} as a function of r . The upper branch of the parabola is y_+ , the lower branch is y_- . Horizontal dashed lines are drawn at $y = \pm b$, vertical dotted lines at $r = z \pm b$ where $|y| = b$. Right panels: spots in projection, with C_{r_1} and C_{r_2} , the two circles that touch the projection of the boundary of the spots (not the boundary of their projection), in dotted lines. Top panels: $a = 0.2$, $z_{\text{crit}} = 0.96$, the spot is entirely visible. Bottom panels: $a = 0.6$, $z_{\text{crit}} = 0.64$, the spot is partially behind the limb. In both cases, $b = 0.12$, $z = 0.78$, $r_1 = 0.66$, $r_2 = 0.90$	193

Acknowledgments

I shall start by giving due credit to people who helped me on the journey before I started my career as an astronomer. I thank my parents, my sisters, and other members of my extended but close family; fellow students and educators during my formal and informal education, especially high school; and friends. These people play a key role in my life, and are responsible for that when I enrolled to Harvard four years ago, I felt I was ready.

I would like to express gratitude to a large number of astronomers who accepted my younger self with no formal training in their discipline as one of them, and helped me along my apprenticeship. First of all, I thank Gáspár Bakos, who recruited me as a research assistant and introduced me to exoplanets and people in this field. I thank Matt Holman for taking over the role of my advisor after Gáspár left for another university and was not successful in convincing me to leave the CfA behind.

I am also grateful to a large number of people who volunteered their time and advice without being labeled advisors: Dave Kipping and Bob Noyes, with whom I had regular weekly meetings throughout the last two years, Bence Kocsis, who gave me the opportunity to lead the research paper based on his idea, and many, many other people, whom I had the opportunity to consult with regularly or occasionally. This includes collaborators and coauthors, mentors, lecturers, and people I met at SSP coffee, exoplanet pizza lunch, and other scientific gatherings. I am especially indebted to the Mount Hopkins Observatory staff for their infinite patience with me as I made my debut as an observer.

When one thinks about whom they learned the most from, it is easy to think only about senior people and forget about peers. However, my confusion was often so great that I would have been ashamed to seek help of anyone other than the folks who

still remember vividly their own struggles with astronomy: fellow graduate students. They did not leave a single question of mine unanswered, and every interaction left me humbled by how much more there was for me to learn.

I would like to acknowledge the hard work of Peg Herlihy, Robb Scholten, and Donna Adams, without whom I would not have had an office, an advisor, stipend, healthcare, I could not have taken a single class, I could not have taught, I could not have loaned a single book from the library, I could not have entered the building after 17:30, and I would have been deported from the US, just to name a few things.

Being an astronomer is about more than just astronomy, and being a graduate student is about more than just being in graduate school. I am grateful for all the people who kept reminding me of this in the past years, including friends that I met through CouchSurfing, through the local Hungarian community, and through other stochastic processes; fellow graduate students who showed me that they also have a non-astronomer side; but most of all, Katherine Beaty, who has earned a special place in my heart and on my ring finger. And I thank Owen Gingerich and Charles Alcock for making it possible that she put that ring on my finger in the dome of the Great Refractor.



So long, and thanks for all the fish

Douglas Adams (1984)

To my family

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 History of Solar System planets

History always has a few tricks up its frayed sleeve. It's been around a long time.

Terry Pratchett (1987)

The first planets known to humanity are those visible to the naked eye: Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. The earliest written observations of these objects come from the Babylonian civilization, dating back to second millenium BC (Sachs, 1974). The word “planet” originates from ancient Greek $\pi\lambda\alpha\nu\eta\tau\eta\varsigma$ (planētēs), meaning wanderer, as they move across the sky with respect to stars. Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn were the five planets in Greek astronomy after Pythagoras or Parmenides correctly identified the evening star and morning star as the same object, Venus (Aphrodite in Greek) (Burnet, 2007). Paradoxially, Earth, the planet closest to humankind, with the largest apparent size, has only been proposed to be a planet in the early 1500s, by the Polish astronomer Mikołaj Kopernik (Latinized as Nicolaus

Copernicus). His framework, known as the heliocentric system, only became widely accepted two centuries later, with the advent of telescopic observations.

The rest of the Solar System planets were discovered using what were considered large telescopes at the time: Uranus in 1781 by William Herschel, and Neptune by Urbain Le Verrier and Johann Gottfried Galle in 1846.

Pluto was discovered in 1930 by Clyde Tombaugh, although it had been captured on photographic plates fifteen times before since as early as 1909. It was reclassified as a dwarf planet in 2006, leaving us with eight Solar System planets. However, it has not been the first object demoted from being a planet: the Sun and the Moon were thought of as planets until the acceptance of the heliocentric system, although the concept of planet had necessarily been less refined at the time. After the discovery of Uranus, a number of other celestial bodies were discovered and labelled as planets, most notably Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta, between 1801 and 1807. At the time of the discovery of Neptune, it was considered the 13th planet, until around 1850, when the others were reclassified as asteroids. Ceres was reclassified again in 2006, as a dwarf planet, together with Pluto (Forbes, 1971; Hughes & Marsden, 2007).

The quest for discovering exoplanets (or extrasolar planets, that is, planets outside our Solar System) was held back until very recently by their distance: α Centauri Bb, the closest known potential exoplanet, is ten thousand times as far from the Earth as Neptune, the furthest planet within the Solar System. It is not possible to look up the night sky and spot such a remote planet with the naked eye, and direct observations even with very powerful telescopes are rare.

However, not all Solar System planets were discovered by scouring around the sky: the presence of Neptune was deducted by the irregular motion of Uranus. In 1843, John Couch Adams started to examine observations of Uranus to predict the position of Neptune, which was discovered a few years later based on the independent calculations

of Urbain Le Verrier. This teaches us an important lesson: looking into your telescope pointed at a random field on the sky is not the only way to look for planets. Sometimes, observing another object like a planet or a star will provide indirect evidence of a new planet, even without being able to directly see it.

Another important lesson from history is that sometimes what was thought to be a planet turns out to be something else. In case of the Solar System, only the meaning of the word “planet” evolved, without actually changing the physical nature of the Sun, the Moon, Ceres, Pallas, Juno, Vesta, Pluto, and many others. For indirectly discovered exoplanets, however, reanalysis of data or gathering more observations might reveal that what was thought to be a planet is too massive to be one, does not exist at all, or is indeed a planet but with a different orbital period.

1.2 Exoplanet detection methods

L’essentiel est invisible pour les yeux.

Antoine de Saint Exupéry (1943)

Exoplanets can be detected with a number of methods. We briefly review the most important ones in this section. The takeaway message is that no method is superior: they have different biases, limitations, and costs.

Biases are important, because we need to account for them when inferring the ensemble distribution of planet parameters from the distribution of known planets. They are also important when choosing a method, designing an instrument, and setting up an observing strategy for the specific goal of finding planets of certain properties, for example, ones that might potentially harbor life.

1.2.1 Direct imaging

Just like Uranus was discovered as a small bright object in the field of the telescope, it is possible to resolve an exoplanet, that is, separate the light from two objects: the planet and its host star. For a telescope with an optical element of diameter d , at wavelength λ , diffraction of light limits the angular resolution to

$$\theta \approx \frac{1.22\lambda}{d}.$$

A quick order-of-magnitude calculation tells us that for a nearby star at 10 pc, observed by a 10 meter telescope at $1\ \mu\text{m}$, this translates to a projected star–planet distance of 0.25 AU. At this distance, the starlight reflected by the planet is too faint compared to the star to be detected with current technology, therefore direct imaging is limited to the thermal radiation originating from the planets themselves, typically observed in the infrared. This is essentially different from the situation in our Solar System, where every planet on the sky was first detected using light that originated from the Sun and reflected off the planet. Direct imaging observations favor young, massive planets, because they have more residual heat, and a larger surface to radiate. These biases are reflected by the fact that until recently, all directly imaged exoplanets were younger than 50 Ma (Kuzuhara et al., 2013), and with the exception of Fomalhaut b, all have a inferred planetary mass at least four times that of Jupiter. So far, eight planets have been discovered by direct imaging.¹

1.2.2 Timing variations

While direct imaging is the natural extension of observations of Solar System planets, the first exoplanets were discovered using different methods. One of the first discoveries is based on timing variation of radio signals. The millisecond pulsar PSR 1527 + 12

is a rapidly rotating object that emits radio waves synchronously to its rotation at a highly regular rate, every 6.2 ms. As a planet orbits the pulsar, the pulsar does not remain stationary: in fact, both of them orbit their common barycenter. During this orbit, both objects periodically approach and recede as seen by the observer. Since the radio emission rate of the pulsar is very stable, this radial displacement can be detected in the timing of the radio signals, because it takes light a little longer to reach the observer when the pulsar is further away. Two planets were detected around PSR 1527 + 12 via this effect, even though they change the pulsation period by only ± 15 ps (Wolszczan & Frail, 1992).

Timing effects are also used to discover non-transiting planets via the transit timing variations (TTV) of transiting planets in the same system. For example, the transit times of Kepler-19b deviate from strictly periodic by up to approximately five minutes, revealing the presence of Kepler-19c (Ballard et al., 2011). Dynamical arguments give a lower limit of $0.1 M_{\oplus}$ for the mass of Kepler-19c. Another example of analyzing TTVs to constrain planetary masses is the Kepler-88 system (Nesvorný et al., 2013). This method can sometimes also be applied to targets that are too faint for radial velocity measurements.

Timing variations are limited to systems exhibiting very regularly periodic behaviour. In the above cases, we are limited to planets transiting a millisecond pulsar, and planets that strongly interact with already discovered transiting ones. To date, less than two dozen planets have been discovered via some kind of timing phenomenon.¹

1.2.3 Radial velocity

Just like with millisecond pulsar timing, planets orbiting stars can be detected by their gravitational pull on the star, if we can measure the radial velocity of the host star precisely enough. This can be done via spectroscopic observations: the observed

wavelength of absorption lines in the stellar spectrum are influenced by the radial velocity of the star via the Doppler effect (Marcy & Butler, 1992; Seager, 2011). Targeted surveys of main sequence stars are fruitful methods of discovering new planets, albeit very expensive in terms of observations, because typically dozens of observations with medium to large telescopes are required for discovering such planets. So far, hundreds of planets have been discovered via radial velocity observations.¹

Radial velocity measurements are important not only for discovering planets, but also for the mass determination of planets discovered by other methods, like transits. However, when other methods are not available for characterizing the planet, radial velocity observations by themselves are not able to resolve the degeneracy between planetary mass m and orbital inclination i , as they only constrain the product $m \sin i$.

The biases associated with radial velocity measurements are the following: first, since the primary measured quantity is radial velocity, massive planets and those with short periods are favored as they result in larger stellar radial velocity amplitude. Second, as rapidly rotating stars have broad spectral features that hinder precise radial velocity determination, rapidly rotating stars like massive main sequence A stars and very young stars are usually excluded from observing campaigns. Third, spectroscopic reference lines from ionine cells and ThAr lamps are densest at optical wavelengths, therefore RV surveys were historically biased against cooler stars like M dwarfs, because their emission mostly falls in the infrared.

1.2.4 Transits

The orbital orientation of a planet might be such that it gets in between the star and the observer once every orbit. In this case, the planet blocks part of the star's light, which we observe as a periodical dip in the stellar lightcurve (brightness as a function of time). This method is fairly unique in that the depth of the transit reveals the

planetary radius relative to the stellar radius. In addition, the transit lightcurve by itself allows for measuring the density of the host star (Seager & Mallén-Ornelas, 2003; Seager, 2011).

Compared to other methods, transits are relatively inexpensive to observe: a transiting survey can monitor tens of thousands of stars in a single field simultaneously for brightness variations. It is therefore not surprising that most known transiting exoplanets have been discovered by transits, more than a thousand by now.¹

However, special configurations of background stars or hierarchical triple systems might mimic the behaviour a transiting system, thus usually other observations are required to confirm the planetary nature of the system. Therefore it is not uncommon for transiting exoplanet surveys to focus their efforts on targets that are known to be feasible targets for radial velocity measurements, that is, relatively bright stars that are not fast rotators. This is also beneficial because transits tell us about the planetary size, and radial velocity measurements confine the mass, providing us with the unique opportunity to determine planetary density and thus potentially learn about the composition of the planet.

Ground-based transiting exoplanet surveys will be discussed in detail in Section 1.3.

1.2.5 Gravitational microlensing

Gravitational microlensing happens when two stars are almost perfectly aligned as seen by the observer. In this case, the gravitational field of the foreground star acts a magnifying lens, enhancing the light from the background star. Such events usually last for days or weeks, because of the motion of the background star, the foreground star, and the Solar System with the observer in it, in space. If the lensing star has a planet, it may be revealed as a second spike in the microlensing light curve if the planet is in a favorable location during the event. To date, 18 planets have been discovered¹ via

this phenomenon: 10 by the MOA project (Street et al., 2013), and 8 by OGLE (Kains et al., 2013).

The unique characteristic of microlensing is that these are rare events, usually only happening once to a system. Therefore this method cannot constrain orbital period directly, only planetary mass and projected separation.

1.2.6 Orbital brightness modulation

A planet might influence the total brightness of the system even if it does not transit the star. For example, as the planet goes through phases during the orbit, the amount of reflected starlight changes periodically. This has been measured for a number of known planets, but the first planets discovered through this effect are Kepler-70b and Kepler-70c (Charpinet et al., 2011). This method is biased toward large, close-in planets with high albedos, because they reflect more starlight.

In addition, radial motion of stars result in tiny brightness variations due to relativistic beaming, allowing for detection of planets. The first such discovery was Kepler-76b by Faigler et al. (2013). In the lightcurve analysis, the authors also account for starlight reflected by the planet, and variations due to the ellipsoidal shape of the star caused by tidal forces.

1.2.7 Polarimetry

Starlight is unpolarized, whereas reflection from the planetary atmosphere is partially polarized. This effect has been observed, for example, for the exoplanet HD 189733b (Berdyugina et al., 2008), but no previously unknown planets have been discovered yet with this method.

1.2.8 Astrometry

Just like a planet induces periodic motion of its host star in the radial direction (unless the orbit is in the sky plane), it does so in the sky plane too. Therefore astrometry, that is, careful observation of the position of the star, could potentially reveal exoplanets. This effect has not been observed for any planetary host yet.

However, astrometry sometimes plays an important role in ruling out transiting binary systems mimicking transit behaviour. For the transit depth to be reasonable for a planet, the light of a binary system must be blended together with light from a field star. This system might not be resolved by the instrument, but astrometric measurements could reveal that the light is coming more from the field star during transit than at other times. Note, however, that it is not physical motion of a star that is detected in this case, but an artifact due to the structure of the blended source. Not detecting such “astrometric” variations decreases the likelihood of a false positive (Torres et al., 2011).

1.3 Planet factories

The most successful transiting exoplanet discovery project by the number of planets is the *Kepler* Space Satellite, with hundreds of confirmed and validated detections to date (Borucki et al., 2010, 2011; Batalha et al., 2013; Burke et al., 2014; Rowe et al., 2014). While there are other satellites looking for exoplanets, the next most fruitful efforts are ground-based surveys: WASP (Pollacco et al., 2006) with 64 planets, and HATNet (Bakos et al., 2004) and HATSouth (Bakos et al., 2013) with a total of 43 planets discovered to date.¹ In this section, we highlight a few aspects of these ground-based surveys.

¹<http://exoplanets.org>, retrieved 2014-03-25

1.3.1 Instrument design

The HATNet, HATSouth, and WASP surveys use commercially available telephoto lenses or telescopes measuring 11 cm, 18 cm, and 20 cm in diameter, respectively. While part of the reason for the relatively small size compared to other professional telescopes is to keep the design simple and costs low, the planetary discovery rate does not seem to suffer from the relatively small apertures. The reason is that transiting system candidates are typically confirmed using radial velocity (RV) follow-up measurements, which would become costly for stars fainter than ~ 14 visual magnitude, and for brighter stars, these apertures already collect enough light for successful identification. Brighter stars require shorter exposures not only for RV measurements, but also for spectroscopic observations of transits, which would allow us to learn about the composition of the planetary atmosphere. With such observations, longer exposures can be overly complicated: with the Hubble Space Telescope, for example, each exposure is limited to approximately 40 minutes, before the spacecraft hides behind the Earth on its orbit. Also, if the required exposure time exceeds the length of the transit, observations taken at multiple transits need to be combined.

Given that the scientific goal of HATNet, HATSouth, and WASP is to find a large number of transiting exoplanets that are suitable for various follow-up observations, and that the entire sky has not been surveyed yet for transiting exoplanets, they were designed to be wide angle, shallow surveys. They employ fast optics, with focal ratios between $f/1.8$ and $f/2.8$, resulting in a field between 4° and 8° on the side, with tens of thousands of stars down to fourteenth magnitude for each telescope.

In a ground-based survey, the observed brightness of targets is influenced by systematic effects due to the atmosphere. The amount of light taken away by the atmosphere (extinction) depends on the amount of Earth's atmosphere the light from the star has to traverse to reach the telescope (airmass). Extinction is function of humidity,

but also zenith angle, so it changes throughout the night as the target star rises and sets, and as weather conditions change. To separate this effect from the astrophysical brightness variations, a number of stable stars are selected in the same field, and their brightness is compared. To complicate things, the wavelength-dependent scattering in air results in different extinction for stars of different color, a phenomenon known as differential extinction. This necessitates a large number of stars in the field among which appropriate ones can be chosen as photometric reference, also justifying wide fields for photometric surveys. The HATNet and HATSouth surveys use the Trend Filtering Algorithm (Kovács et al., 2005) to remove systematics using lightcurves of reference stars, and the External Parameter Decorrelation (Bakos et al., 2007b) to account for effects based on where the telescope was pointing and where the star fell on the detector.

1.3.2 Observing strategy

After deciding on the hardware: shallow, wide field versus deep, narrow field, the next major decision is in the observing strategy: observe one field for many months, or a new field every week. At the two extremes, a very short campaign could not cover two consecutive transits that are indispensable for determining the orbital period, and a very long campaign would have a small marginal discovery rate, because all short period planets are already discovered, while long period transiting planets are a lot less frequent due to the lower geometric probability of a transit.

It is important to note that typical transits last for a few hours, therefore a single-longitude survey has a good chance of missing any particular one. In light of this, it is not surprising that the continuous sky coverage (weather permitted) provided by the three HATSouth sites spread out in longitude results in an expected planet recovery fraction exceeding three times that of a single site (Bakos et al., 2013).

1.3.3 Follow-up observations

Once a planet host candidate is identified from the small aperture photometric observations, typically three kinds of follow-up observations are performed: reconnaissance spectroscopy to determine the spectral type of the star, photometry to refine transit parameters, and RV measurements to constrain the mass and orbital eccentricity of the planet.

Reconnaissance spectroscopy is typically done on a one meter class telescope. A small number of exposures are usually enough to tell a main sequence star from a giant. This is very important, because the object that causes a 1% deep transit in the lightcurve of a giant star is too large to be a planet. Many eclipsing binary systems can also be ruled out based on their double-lined spectra.

At this step, the spectral type of the star is also identified. Usually, A stars are not followed up, because they rotate fast, therefore their spectral lines broaden because of the Doppler shift, making them unsuitable to detect RV variations due to low-mass planets. However, evolved A stars eventually spin down, making them suitable targets. These “retired” A stars are among the most massive known planetary hosts (Johnson et al., 2007, 2008a; Bowler et al., 2010; Johnson et al., 2010a,b, 2011a,b). Recently, however, it has been suggested that the evolved stars targeted in these surveys are not as massive as originally thought (Lloyd, 2011; Schlafman & Winn, 2013).

Follow-up photometry can also be performed with a one meter class telescope. Surveying stars looking for transits would be too expensive with such telescopes, but once there is a transit prediction, high precision photometry is valuable in measuring the shape and depth of the transit, sometimes in multiple bands, to constrain orbital parameters. In addition, the shape of the transit might provide further confirmation to the planetary nature of the system, as those exhibit transits with mostly flat bottoms, as opposed to the V-shaped transits of eclipsing binaries.

Once a planetary candidate passes these two tests with modest size telescopes, the last step is to perform radial velocity measurements. Depending on the brightness of the target and the instruments available to the research group, this might be done with telescopes with an aperture diameter starting from a few meters. The amplitude of the RV variations is determined by the planet to star mass ratio, which together with the planet size inferred from transit depth allows for constraining the planetary density. In addition, RV data points help determine the orbital eccentricity and the argument of periastron. However, measurements are typically taken at quadrature, that is, at the predicted peak radial velocity values, because such data points will yield the best constraints on the mass ratio. Unfortunately, such observations are the least useful in determining the orbital eccentricity.

1.4 Planetary system characterization

Nature shows us only the tail of the lion. But there is no doubt in my mind that the lion belongs with it even if he cannot reveal himself to the eye all at once because of his huge dimension.

Albert Einstein (1914)

In this section, we highlight a few very specific aspects of characterizing transiting planetary systems.

1.4.1 Lightcurve models

A central theme in exoplanetary explorations is the inability to resolve the planetary system (except for planets at large orbital separation). Usually, all information we have about the planet and the host star has to be inferred from observations without spatial resolution. Measuring the lightcurve, that is, brightness as a function of time, plays an important role in the field of exoplanets, partially because brightness measurements are less costly than spectroscopic ones.

It is important to note that even though the observer cannot resolve the transited object, a good understanding of its spatial structure is crucial for generating an accurate lightcurve model.

Since the first observation of planetary transits (HD 209458, Henry et al., 2000; Charbonneau et al., 2000), there has been a need for fast and accurate modeling of transit lightcurves. Speed is an important issue, because parameters of the system (radius ratio, impact parameter, etc.) can be constrained by generating a large number of model lightcurves and comparing them to the observations. A popular and robust method for exploring parameter uncertainties and correlations is Monte Carlo Markov Chain (MCMC) calculations, which require an even larger number of model evaluation.

To model a transit lightcurve, one has to calculate not only what fraction of the planet is in front of the star at any given moment, but also account for the fact that the stellar radiation is not uniform across the stellar disk. Most photons we see come from a certain distance under the stellar surface, and at the center of the star, this distance corresponds to a larger depth than closer to the limb, where we see the surface at an angle. Since the star is hotter the deeper we go under the surface, and hotter material emits more, the center of the disk will be seen to be brighter, and the limb darker. This phenomenon is called limb darkening.

A pioneering paper for lightcurve models is written by Mandel & Agol (2002). They

deal with the nonlinear limb darkening in the form

$$I(r) = 1 - c_0 - c_1 \left(1 - \mu^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) - c_2 (1 - \mu) - c_3 \left(1 - \mu^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) - c_4 (1 - \mu^2),$$

and its special case the quadratic limb darkening, when $c_1 = c_3 = 0$ (Claret, 2000). Here $I(r)$ is the intensity of the stellar disk as seen by the observer as a function of r , the distance from the center, in stellar radius units, so that $0 \leq r \leq 1$.

The main idea in their paper is essentially a change of variables: the stellar disk can be thought of a continuous family of concentric disks with radii ranging from zero to one, each with uniform intensity distribution, superimposed. For the smaller disks, the planet-star separation and the planetary radius are proportionally blown up when expressed in units of disk radii. This treatment allows the authors to evaluate the integral analytically, creating the fast lightcurve model that has become known as the Mandel–Agol model.

Building on this model, lightcurve calculations have been developed for other situations or applications. Pál (2008) presents analytical formulae for the partial derivatives of flux, which speeds up certain fitting algorithms by almost an order of magnitude. Pál (2012) investigates elaborate configurations of multiple transiting bodies. Abubekrov & Gostev (2013) derive efficient analytic and numerical formula for a large range of limb darkening laws.

Models that require numerical integration in one dimension are more computationally expensive than analytic ones, and models that require numerical integration in two dimensions are much, much more computationally expensive. In Chapter 6, we present a one-dimensional numerical integral for transits of spotted stars, a problem for which only two-dimensional numerical integral models existed before.

Chapter 4 applies some methods and understanding from the domain of planetary transits to a different scenario: stars transiting accretion disks around supermassive

black holes in galactic centers. An important difference from the usual treatment of planetary transits is that in this case, the source has a very complicated structure, so most computation time is spent on generating the image as the observer would see the accretion disk unocculted.

1.4.2 Obliquity

In our Solar System, planetary orbits are aligned with the equator of the Sun within 7° . The angle between the orbit of an exoplanet and the equator of its host star is commonly called obliquity, and from the Solar System, one might guess that it is typically low.

The most popular method for measuring obliquity is the Rossiter–McLaughlin effect (Rossiter, 1924; McLaughlin, 1924). It exploits the redshift of the receding half of the star and the blueshift of the approaching half, to infer obliquity from time-resolved spectroscopic measurements during transit. It follows from the nature of this phenomenon that it requires a large telescope for taking exposures shorter than the transit, that its sensitivity depends on the rotation rate and the inclination of the host star and the transit impact parameter, and that it in fact measures projected obliquity (that is, projected onto the sky plane).

The first observation of the Rossiter–McLaughlin effect on a transiting exoplanet is described by Queloz et al. (2000), who find that HD 209458 has a low projected obliquity with respect to the orbit of HD 209458b, as expected by extrapolation of the Solar System observations. However, later observations unveiled a number of planets on polar and retrograde orbits, which has important implications on planetary formation and migration theories. Winn et al. (2010a) review projected obliquity measurements, find a correlation with host star effective temperature, and explore possible explanations.

1.4.3 Eccentricity

Measurement results of most physical parameters, like planetary radius or semi-major axis, are often given as a Gaussian posterior distribution. Even if the underlying distribution is log-normal, a normal distribution usually provides an adequate approximation as long as the relative uncertainty is small. In such cases, the result can be parametrized with a single error bar, like 10.2 ± 0.3 . In some cases, the distribution is skewed, and characterization like $10.2^{+0.4}_{-0.3}$ is customary.

However, orbital eccentricity is usually more complicated: for bound orbits, $0.0 \leq e < 1.0$, so the distribution is truncated. Also, highly eccentric orbits are rare, so the distribution is usually skewed. Last, but not at least, close systems often circularize due to tidal interaction, yielding in a bimodal eccentricity distribution: $e = 0.0$ for a positive fraction of objects, and $e > 0.0$ for the rest of them.

Since it is an important question to decide whether a planetary orbit is circular, sometimes two models are investigated: one where the orbit is restricted to be circular, and another with two extra parameters: eccentricity e and argument of periastron (observer-star-periastron angle) ω . The two models can be compared by statistical methods, for example, using the Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC, see e.g., Schwarz, 1978), or calculating the Bayesian evidence (see e.g., Feroz et al., 2009).

However, occasionally only the eccentric case is analyzed, and the resulting eccentricity is quoted with a single error bar. Lucy & Sweeney (1971) investigate this case and provide a method to estimate the posterior likelihood of a circular orbit.

When evaluating the eccentric model, there is still a need to quantify the uncertainty of eccentricity. Instead of citing the maximum likelihood value and standard deviation for e itself, a better proxy is to give the results in terms of the orbital parameters $k = e \cos \omega$ and $h = e \sin \omega$ (Ford, 2005). These describe the case $e = 0$ seamlessly, without either parameters being truncated at this limit. Such characterization has been

used for planetary orbits, for example, by Bakos et al. (2009) and Bakos et al. (2010).

Finally, it is important to note that when performing Monte Carlo Markov Chain (MCMC) calculations, this method in fact provides a biased prior for the eccentricity: in $k - h$ space, each eccentricity value has a measure proportional to e . Using $\sqrt{e} \cos \omega$ and $\sqrt{e} \sin \omega$ instead of k and h to describe e and ω result in a flat prior in e , which is preferable to one proportional to e . In the context of exoplanet orbits, this characterization has been used, for example, by Anderson et al. (2011a); Gillon et al. (2011).

1.5 Atmospheres

With insufficient data it is easy to go
wrong.

Carl Sagan (1980)

The first order approximation of transits assumes that the planet is a completely dark sphere. This treatment is sufficient for measuring planetary radius, impact parameter, and other characteristics based on the lightcurve of the star.

In reality, however, planets are not completely dark. They emit thermal radiation, and extinguish part of the starlight traveling through their atmosphere. We already encountered the first phenomenon when discussing direct imaging of young planets in the infrared. Just like those planets exhibit thermal radiation due to residual heat since their formation, planets on close orbits exhibit thermal radiation due to their elevated equilibrium temperature caused by the large stellar flux.

When discussing equilibrium temperature, it is usually assumed that heating from incoming stellar flux get efficiently redistributed throughout the entire planetary atmosphere, unless measurements indicate otherwise. In this case, the effective temperature

of the planet T_{planet} can be calculated from that of the star T_{star} according to the energy balance:

$$\sigma T_{\text{star}}^4 4\pi R_{\text{star}}^2 \frac{\pi R_{\text{planet}}^2}{4\pi a^2} (1 - A_{\text{B}}) = \sigma T_{\text{planet}}^4 4\pi R_{\text{planet}}^2$$

$$T_{\text{star}}^4 \frac{R_{\text{star}}^2}{4a^2} (1 - A_{\text{B}}) = T_{\text{planet}}^4$$

Here σ is the Stefan–Boltzmann constant, a is the orbital radius (we assume a circular orbit in this derivation), and A_{B} is the Bond albedo that tells us what fraction of the incoming electromagnetic radiation power is reflected by the planet. The left hand side of the equation is the total electromagnetic power emitted by the star times a geometric factor that tells us what fraction of that radiation falls on the planet times a factor that tells us what fraction is absorbed. The right hand side is the total power emitted by the planet.

However, many close planets are presumably tidally locked, and in this case, it is possible that not all incoming power get redistributed over the entire planetary surface. Therefore the dayside temperature, that is, of the side facing the star, is more elevated than the nightside temperature. See, for example, Perez-Becker & Showman (2013) for a detailed theoretical model of heat redistribution by the atmosphere, and Cowan & Agol (2011) for heat redistribution coefficient measurements based on photometric observations.

If the planet has a constant effective temperature on its entire surface, the only way to distinguish its thermal radiation from that of the star is observing the occultation of the planet by the star, also called a secondary eclipse. On the other hand, if there is a difference between the dayside and nightside temperature, that shows up as an orbital modulation of the lightcurve.

Depending on the wavelength of the observations, the thermal emission of the planet can be negligible, and the secondary eclipse depth can be dominated by the reflected

light. Such observations allow direct measurement of the geometric albedo, which in turns reveals information about the atmosphere. For example, a cloud-free atmosphere is expected to have low albedo due to pressure-broadened absorption lines of neutral sodium and potassium (Sudarsky et al., 2000). On the other hand, high altitude clouds reflect off most incoming starlight, resulting in a high albedo value.

When performing multiband or spectroscopic observations of secondary eclipses, emission lines can also be detected (e.g., Knutson et al., 2008).

Another exciting method for probing planetary atmospheres is transmission spectroscopy: detecting the extinction of starlight as it travels through the atmosphere, as first theoretically described by Seager & Sasselov (2000). Since most scattering phenomena depend smoothly on wavelength, the extinction spectrum will in fact reveal absorption features, allowing us to learn about atmospheric composition. One way to think about this phenomenon is to consider that observed at a strong absorption feature, the atmosphere blocks light, therefore the planet effectively seems to be larger, resulting in a deeper transit. On the other hand, a flat transmission spectrum, like the one observed for GJ1214b (Kreidberg et al., 2014), might indicate a grey opacity source, suggesting the presence of clouds.

1.6 Stellar activity

The sun comes up just about as often
as it goes down, in the long run, but
this doesn't make its motion random.
Donald E. Knuth (1969)

An idealized transit lightcurve model might assume a spherical, homogeneously radiating star. An idealized radial velocity model might assume narrow lines emitted

uniformly from the stellar surface. In reality, limb darkening results in an axisymmetric intensity profile of the stellar disk, and spectral lines are broadened by temperature and by rotation. Stellar activity, which includes flares, granulation, and starspots, further complicates the lightcurve or spectrum of the star. In the rest of this section, we focus on the effect of starspots.

Stellar activity is linked to magnetic processes. In fully convective stars or stars with a convective envelope, the magnetic field interacts with material flow close to the surface. Stronger magnetic fields can effectively block convection in areas, resulting in dark features on the surface known as spots. The best studied starspots are those on the Sun, but observations show that spots can differ greatly in their size, lifetime, latitude, and other characteristics, even on a Sun-like star like EK Draconis (see, e.g., Strassmeier & Rice, 1998). These observations are based on separating spots on the approaching (blueshifted) side of the star from those on the receding (redshifted) side, a technique called Doppler imaging (Deutsch, 1958; Vogt et al., 1987; Rice et al., 1989).

Starspots rotate with the stellar surface, causing variability on the timescale of stellar rotation. While this is a nuisance, for example, when modeling planetary transits, one can actually use this variation to model spots (see, e.g., Kipping, 2012; Bonomo & Lanza, 2012), or to measure the stellar rotational period (see, e.g., McQuillan et al., 2013).

Spots on transiting planet hosts can actually be eclipsed by the planet, resulting in an anomalous rebrightening of the transit lightcurve. This effect has been first observed by Silva (2003), and has been extensively studied since. This phenomenon is the central point of Chapters 5–6.

Chapter 2

Discovery of the transiting exoplanet HAT-P-27b

This thesis chapter has been originally published as Béky, B., Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J., et al. 2011, ApJ, 734, 109.

Abstract

We report the discovery of HAT-P-27b, an exoplanet transiting the moderately bright G8 dwarf star GSC 0333-00351 ($V = 12.214$). The orbital period is 3.039586 ± 0.000012 d, the reference epoch of transit is $2455186.01879 \pm 0.00054$ (BJD), and the transit duration is 0.0705 ± 0.0019 d. The host star with its effective temperature 5300 ± 90 K is somewhat cooler than the Sun, and is more metal-rich with a metallicity of $+0.29 \pm 0.10$. Its mass is $0.94 \pm 0.04 M_{\odot}$ and radius is $0.90^{+0.05}_{-0.04} R_{\odot}$. For the planetary companion we determine a mass of $0.660 \pm 0.033 M_{\text{J}}$ and radius of $1.038^{+0.077}_{-0.058} R_{\text{J}}$. For the 30 known transiting exoplanets between $0.3 M_{\text{J}}$ and $0.8 M_{\text{J}}$, a negative correlation between host star metallicity and planetary radius, and an additional dependence of planetary radius

on equilibrium temperature are confirmed at a high level of statistical significance.

2.1 Introduction

Studying exoplanets is vital for understanding our own Solar System, particularly its formation. The sample of more than 500 confirmed exoplanets¹ so far enables us, for example, to test accretion and migration theories (Ida & Lin, 2008), study tidal interactions (Mardling, 2007), examine atmospheric structures (Fortney, 2010), and investigate correlations between the existence of planetary companions and the host star’s metallicity (Ida & Lin, 2004), and between the mass of close-in planets and the spectral type of their host star (Ida & Lin, 2005).

Among these planets, transiting ones are of special significance, because the transit parameters yield planetary mass and radius estimates. They also provide a means to determine some of the stellar parameters more accurately than is possible with spectroscopy alone, such as the stellar surface gravity. The more than 100 transiting exoplanets confirmed to date provide a sample large enough to draw meaningful conclusions about the planetary parameters that could not be determined by radial velocity (RV) data alone; for example, the correlation between stellar chromospheric activity and planetary surface gravity (Hartman, 2010), or the correlation of planetary parameters with host star metallicity and planetary equilibrium temperature, as described in Section 2.4.

The Hungarian-made Automated Telescope Network (HATNet; Bakos et al., 2011a) is a system of fully automated wide-field small telescopes designed to detect the small photometric dips when exoplanets transit their host stars. Since 2006, HATNet has announced and published 26 planetary systems with 28 planets in total, 26 of which

¹According to <http://www.exoplanet.eu/catalog-all.php>.

transit their host stars.

Here we report the detection of our twenty-seventh transiting exoplanet, named HAT-P-27b, around the relatively bright G8 dwarf known as GSC 0333-00351. This planet is a textbook example of a transiting exoplanet with its radius $1.04 R_J$ and orbital period 3.0396 d being close to the median values for currently known transiting exoplanets, and with its mass of $0.66 M_J$ being not much less than the median mass of transiting exoplanets.

In Section 2.2 we present the photometric detection of the transit, along with photometric and spectroscopic follow-up observations of the host star HAT-P-27. In Section 2.3, we describe the analysis of the data, first ruling out false positive scenarios, then determining parameters of the host star, and finally performing a global fit for all observational data. We conclude the paper by discussing HAT-P-27b in the context of other known transiting exoplanets and investigating correlations of planetary parameters with host star metallicity and equilibrium temperature in Section 2.4.

2.2 Observations

2.2.1 Photometric detection

Transits of HAT-P-27b were detected in two HATNet fields containing its host star GSC 0333-00351, also known as 2MASS 14510418+0556505; $\alpha = 14^{\text{h}}51^{\text{m}}04.32^{\text{s}}$, $\delta = +05^{\circ}56'50.5''$, J2000, $V=12.214$ (Droege et al., 2006); hereafter HAT-P-27. These fields were observed in Sloan r -band on a nightly basis, weather conditions permitting, from 2009 January to August, with the HAT-6 and HAT-10 instruments on Mount Hopkins, and with the HAT-9 instrument on Mauna Kea. In total, we took 10 600 science frames with 5 minute exposure time and 5.5 minute cadence. For approximately 1200 of the images, photometric measurements of individual stars had significant error, therefore

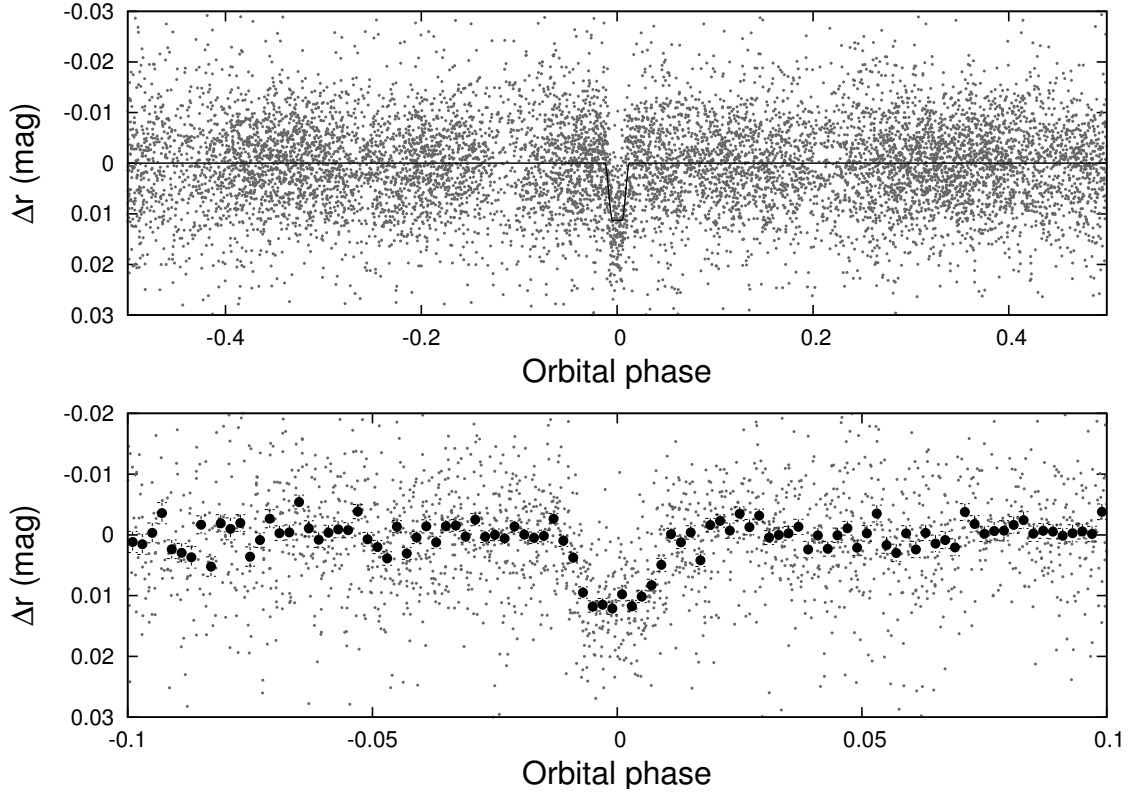


Figure 2.1: Top panel: *Unbinned photometric data of HAT-P-27 consisting of 9 400 Sloan r -band 5.5 minute cadence measurements obtained with HATNet telescopes, folded with period $P = 3.039586$ d. A simple transit curve fit to the data points is displayed with a solid line. See Section 2.3.3 for details.* Bottom panel: *A close-up view of the transit. Small gray dots are the same folded data as above; large black dots show the light curve binned in phase using a bin size of 0.002.*

these frames were rejected. Each image contains approximately 20 000 stars down to $r \approx 14.5$. For the brightest stars, the per-point photometric precision is approximately 4.5 mmag.

Calibration, astrometry, aperture photometry, External Parameter Decorrelation (EPD), the Trend Filtering Algorithm (TFA) and the Box-fitting Least Squares method were applied to the data as described in Bakos et al. (2010). We detected a transit signature in the light curve of HAT-P-27, with a signal depth of 10.6 mmag and period of $P = 3.0396$ days. This presumed transit has relative first-to-last-contact

Table 2.1. Summary of reconnaissance spectroscopy observations of HAT-P-27

Instrument	Date	Number of Spectra	$T_{\text{eff}\star}$ (K)	$\log g_{\star}$ (cgs)	$v \sin i$ (km s $^{-1}$)	$\gamma_{\text{RV}}^{\text{a}}$ (km s $^{-1}$)
TRES	2009 Jul 05	1	5250	4.5	2	−15.75
du Pont	2009 Jul 10	1	5250	4.0	0	−16.03
du Pont	2009 Jul 11	1	5000	3.5	0	−18.03
ANU 2.3 m	2009 Jul 16	5	...	...	...	−20.58
ANU 2.3 m	2009 Jul 17	6	...	...	...	−21.32
ANU 2.3 m	2009 Jul 18	3	...	...	...	−20.61
TRES	2010 Feb 13	1	5250	5.0	1	−15.78

^a The mean heliocentric RV of the target. Systematic differences between the velocities from different instruments are consistent with the velocity zero-point uncertainties.

duration $q = 0.0232 \pm 0.0006$, corresponding to total duration 0.0705 ± 0.0019 days (1.693 ± 0.046 hours). The folded light curve is presented in Figure 2.1.

2.2.2 Reconnaissance Spectroscopy

Reconnaissance spectra (Latham et al., 2009) of HAT-P-27 were taken using three facilities: the Tillinghast Reflector Echelle Spectrograph (TRES; Fűrész, 2008) on the 1.5 m Tillinghast Reflector at FLWO, the echelle spectrograph on the 2.5 m du Pont telescope at Las Campanas Observatory (LCO) in Chile, and the echelle spectrograph on the Australian National University (ANU) 2.3 m telescope at Siding Spring Observatory (SSO) in Australia. We gathered two spectra of HAT-P-27 with TRES in 2009 July and 2010 February, two spectra with the du Pont telescope in 2009 July, and fourteen spectra with the ANU 2.3 m telescope in 2009 July. The exact dates and the results of these observations are summarized in Table 2.1.

Following Quinn et al. (2012) and Buchhave et al. (2010), we calculated the mean radial velocity, effective temperature, surface gravity, and projected rotational velocity of the host star, based on spectra taken by TRES. The inferred radial velocity RMS residual of 0.05 km s^{-1} is consistent with no detectable RV variation within the precision

of the measurements. We established the following atmospheric parameters for HAT-P-27: effective temperature $T_{\text{eff}\star} = 5250 \pm 100$ K, surface gravity $\log g_{\star} = 4.75 \pm 0.25$ (cgs), and projected rotational velocity $v \sin i = 1.5 \pm 1.0$ km s⁻¹, indicating a G8 dwarf. The mean heliocentric RV of HAT-P-27 after subtracting the gravitational redshift of the Sun is $\gamma_{\text{RV}} = -15.765 \pm 0.51$ km s⁻¹.

Because this is the first time we used the du Pont 2.5 m and ANU 2.3 m telescopes for reconnaissance spectroscopy of HATNet targets, we briefly describe the instruments and our data reduction procedure.

The spectrograph on the du Pont telescope was used with a 4'' long and 1.5'' wide slit. The obtained spectra have wavelength coverage $\approx 3700\text{--}7000$ Å at a resolution of $\lambda/\Delta\lambda \approx 26\,000$. During the first observation the seeing ranged between 2–3'' and we used an exposure time of 1200 s, which provided ~ 3000 electrons per resolution element at the wavelength of 5187 Å. The seeing during the second observation was $\approx 1.8''$ and we used an exposure time of 150 s to obtain a lower S/N spectrum sufficient to detect a velocity variation of several km s⁻¹. We obtained a ThAr lamp spectrum before and after each observation to use in determining the wavelength solution. We used the CCDPROC package of IRAF² to perform overscan correction and flat-fielding of the images, and the ECHELLE package to extract the spectra and to determine and apply the dispersion corrections.

The extracted du Pont spectra were then cross-correlated against a library of synthetic stellar spectra to estimate the effective temperature, surface gravity, projected rotational velocity, and radial velocity of the star. We followed a procedure similar to that described by Torres et al. (2002), using the same synthetic templates, but broadened to the resolution of the du Pont echelle. These templates, which were

²IRAF is distributed by the National Optical Astronomical Observatory, which is operated by the Association of Universities for Research in Astronomy (AURA) under cooperative agreement with the National Science Foundation.

generated for the CfA Digital Speedometer (Latham, 1992), only cover a wavelength range of 5150–5360 Å, so we restricted our analysis to a single order of the spectrum covering a similar range.

Spectra were also taken using the echelle spectrograph on the ANU 2.3 m telescope. The echelle was used in a standard configuration with a 1.8'' wide slit and 300 mm⁻¹ cross-disperser setting of 5°50', which delivered 27 full orders between 3900–6720 Å with a nominal spectral resolution of $\lambda/\Delta\lambda \approx 23\,000$. The CCD is a 2K×2K format with 13.5 μm × 13.5 μm pixels. The gain was two electrons per ADU resulting in a read noise of approximately 2.3 ADU for each pixel. The spectra were binned by two along the spatial direction. A total of fourteen 1200 s exposures were taken. The seeing ranged from 2'' to 3''. The signal-to-noise on a single pixel was between 5 and 10 for each individual exposure. ThAr lamp calibration exposures were taken every hour for wavelength calibration. A high signal-to-noise exposure was also taken of the bright radial velocity standard star HD 223311.

Spectra were reduced using tasks in the IRAF packages CCDPROC and ECHELLE. The spectra were cross-correlated against the radial velocity standard star HD 223311 using the IRAF task FXCOR in the RV package. We used at least 20, typically 25 of the 27 orders for the cross-correlation, rejecting the bluest orders for many exposures where the signal-to-noise was too low. Each spectral order was treated separately and the mean of the velocities from the individual orders was calculated. Their standard deviations were less than 0.65 km s⁻¹ for each exposure.

Each night, the exposures were taken within a two hour interval, much shorter than the orbital period of the presumed companion. For detecting large radial velocity variations to rule out the possibility of an eclipsing binary, we consider the mean radial velocities per night. The standard deviations between exposures were less than 0.75 km s⁻¹ for each night. Stellar parameters could have been estimated only with large

uncertainty based on data with such low signal-to-noise. Therefore these parameters are not calculated from the ANU 2.3 m observations.

The results of the observations taken with these three telescopes are listed in Table 2.1. Note that for each telescope, the radial velocity measurement uncertainty is much higher than the radial velocity variations of the Sun due to Solar System bodies. Therefore we only calculated heliocentric radial velocities of the target. For the more accurate measurements described in the next section, we will use barycentric radial velocities instead. This accuracy, however, is enough to rule out the case of an eclipsing binary star with great certainty. The largest RV variation *within an instrument* was only 2 km s^{-1} , much less than the orbital speed in a typical binary system. Note that the zero-point shift between instruments is as large as $\sim 5 \text{ km s}^{-1}$, due to the different methods used for data reduction. Also, all eighteen spectra were single-lined and spectral lines were symmetric, providing no evidence for additional stars in the system up to the precision of the measurements.

2.2.3 High resolution, high S/N spectroscopy

We acquired high-resolution, high-S/N spectra of HAT-P-27 using the HIRES instrument (Vogt et al., 1994) on the Keck I telescope located on Mauna Kea, Hawaii, between 2009 December and 2010 June. The spectrometer was configured with the $0.86''$ wide slit, yielding a resolving power of $\lambda/\Delta\lambda \approx 55\,000$ over the wavelength range of $\approx 3800\text{--}8000 \text{ \AA}$.

Nine exposures were taken using an I_2 gas cell (see Marcy & Butler, 1992), and a single template exposure was obtained without the absorption cell. We followed Butler et al. (1996) to establish RVs in the Solar System barycentric frame. We also calculated the S index for each spectrum (following Isaacson & Fischer, 2010). The resulting values and their uncertainties are listed in Table 2.2. They are plotted period-folded in

Figure 2.2, together with the fit established in Section 2.3.

The effective temperature established later in Section 2.3.2 compared to Figure 4 of Valenti & Fischer (2005) implies $B - V = 0.800$ for the star. This can in turn be used in the formula given in Noyes et al. (1984) together with the median S_{HK} of 0.231 to conclude $\log R'_{\text{HK}} = -4.785$. This activity value is consistent with the RV jitter value 6.3 m s^{-1} established in Section 2.3.3, according to the observations given by Wright (2005). Based on Figure 9 in Isaacson & Fischer (2010), this value qualifies HAT-P-27 as chromospherically active relative to California Planet Search targets of the same spectral class. The activity index does not correlate significantly with orbital phase.

2.2.4 Photometric follow-up observations

A high-precision photometric follow-up of a complete transit was carried out, permitting refined estimates of the light curve parameters and thus orbital and planetary properties: The transit of HAT-P-27 was observed on the night of 2010 March 2 with the KeplerCam CCD camera on the FLWO 1.2 m telescope. We acquired 165 science frames in Sloan *i*-band with 60 second exposure time, 73 second cadence.

Following the procedure described by Bakos et al. (2010), these images were first calibrated, then astrometry and aperture photometry was performed to arrive at light curves, which were finally cleaned of trends using EPD and TFA, carried out simultaneously with the global modeling described in Section 2.3.3. The result is shown in Figure 2.3, along with the best-fit transit light curve; the individual measurements are reported in Table 2.3.

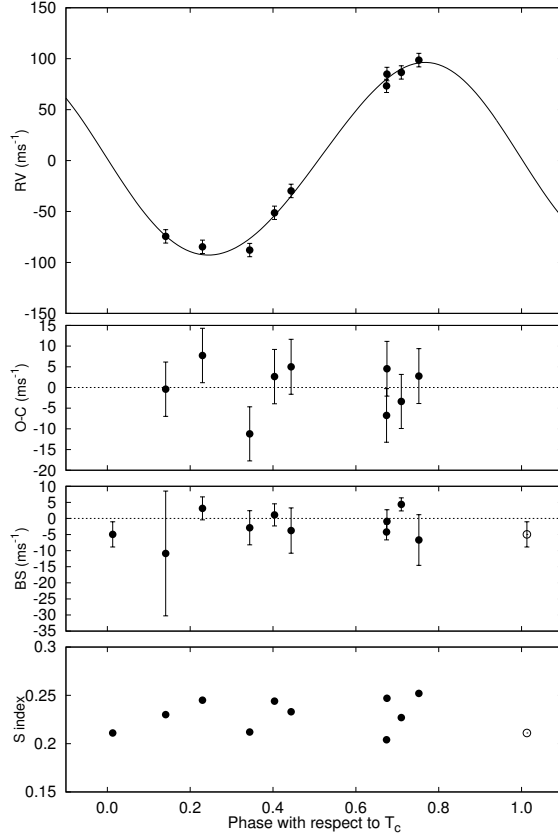


Figure 2.2: Top panel: *Keck/HIRES* RV measurements for HAT-P-27 shown as a function of orbital phase, along with our best-fit model (see Table 2.5). Zero phase corresponds to the time of mid-transit. The center-of-mass velocity has been subtracted. Second panel: Velocity *O*–*C* residuals from the best fit. The error bars include a component from astrophysical/instrumental jitter (6.3 m s^{-1}) added in quadrature to the formal errors (see Section 2.3.3). Third panel: Bisector spans (*BS*), with the mean value subtracted, and corrected for sky contamination. The measurement from the template spectrum is included (see Section 2.3.1). Bottom panel: Chromospheric activity index *S*. Again, the measurement from the template spectrum is included. Note: Panels have different vertical scales. The data point replotted in the second period is represented by an open symbol.

Table 2.2. Relative radial velocities, bisector spans, and activity index measurements of HAT-P-27

BJD (UTC) (2 400 000+)	RV ^a (m s ⁻¹)	σ_{RV} ^b (m s ⁻¹)	BS ^c (m s ⁻¹)	σ_{BS} (m s ⁻¹)	S^{d}	Phase
55192.13748	...	...	-4.96	3.92	0.211	0.013
55193.14273	-87.86	1.73	-2.89	5.30	0.212	0.344
55194.14692	73.31	1.51	-4.20	2.47	0.204	0.674
55252.00750	86.53	1.75	4.37	2.03	0.227	0.710
55257.15592	-51.27	1.84	1.11	3.44	0.244	0.404
55261.02101	84.94	2.02	-0.91	3.63	0.247	0.675
55290.06295	-84.71	1.89	3.14	3.57	0.245	0.230
55312.92780	98.63	2.08	-6.69	7.87	0.252	0.752
55374.90154	-74.42	1.85	-10.88	19.39	0.230	0.141
55375.82176	-29.80	2.10	-3.76	7.04	0.233	0.444

^a The zero-point of these velocities is arbitrary. An overall offset γ_{rel} fitted to these velocities in Section 2.3.3 has *not* been subtracted.

^b Internal errors excluding the component of astrophysical/instrumental jitter considered in Section 2.3.3.

^c The bisector spans have been corrected for sky contamination following Hartman et al. (2011).

^d Relative chromospheric activity index, calibrated to the scale of Vaughan et al. (1978).

Note. — For the iodine-free template exposures there is no RV measurement, but the BS and S index can still be determined.

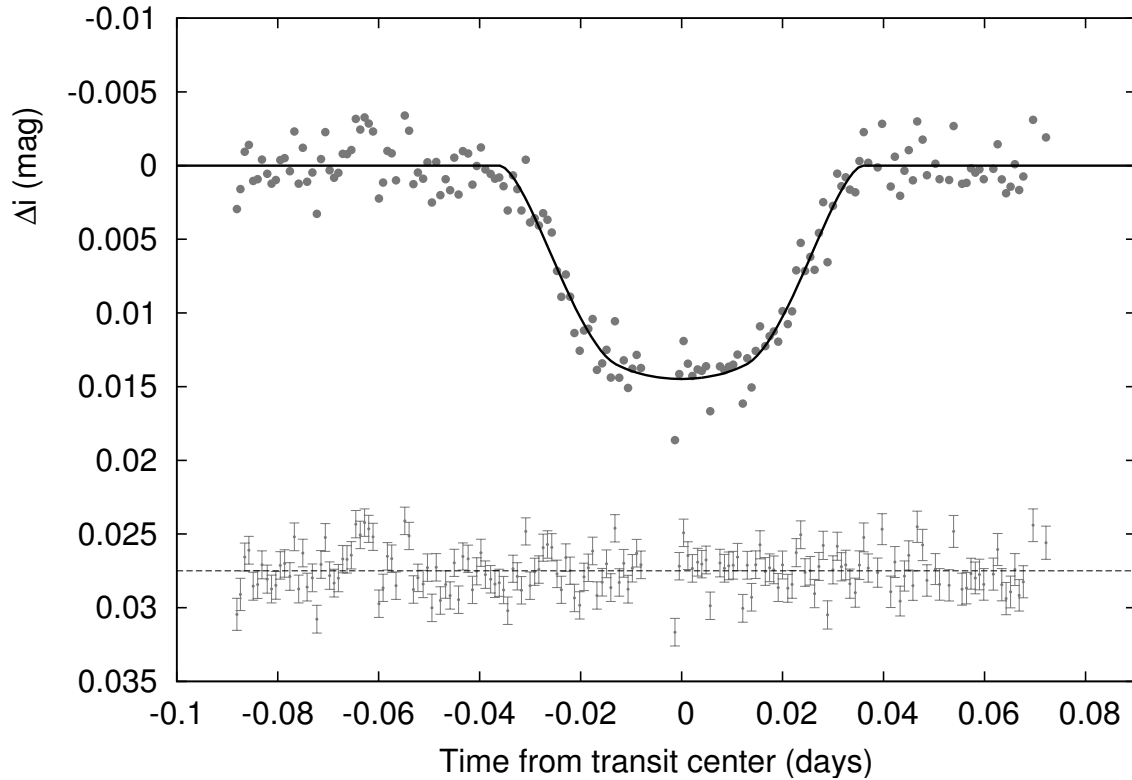


Figure 2.3: *Unbinned Sloan i-band transit light curve, acquired with KeplerCam on the FLWO 1.2 m telescope on 2010 March 2. The light curve has been EPD and TFA-processed. Our best fit from the global modeling is shown by the solid line. See Section 2.3.3 for details. Residuals from the fit are displayed at the bottom. The error bars represent the photon and background shot noise, plus the readout noise.*

Table 2.3. High-precision differential photometry of HAT-P-27

BJD (UTC) (2 400 000+)	Mag ^a	σ_{Mag}	Mag(orig) ^b	Filter
55258.88089	0.00295	0.00109	10.86800	<i>i</i>
55258.88157	0.00160	0.00109	10.86810	<i>i</i>
55258.88242	−0.00094	0.00095	10.86430	<i>i</i>
55258.88327	−0.00140	0.00094	10.86320	<i>i</i>
55258.88412	0.00104	0.00095	10.86640	<i>i</i>
55258.88499	0.00093	0.00094	10.86500	<i>i</i>
55258.88584	−0.00041	0.00095	10.86470	<i>i</i>
55258.88689	0.00056	0.00095	10.86350	<i>i</i>
55258.88773	0.00123	0.00094	10.86580	<i>i</i>
55258.88859	0.00098	0.00094	10.86540	<i>i</i>

^a The out-of-transit level has been subtracted. These magnitudes have been obtained by the EPD and TFA procedures, carried out simultaneously with the transit fit.

^b Raw magnitude values without application of the EPD and TFA procedures.

Note. — This table is available in a machine-readable form in the online journal. A portion is shown here for guidance regarding its form and content.

2.3 Analysis

2.3.1 Excluding blend scenarios

To further exclude possible blends, we perform bisector analysis the same way as in §5 of Bakos et al. (2007b). A significant scatter is found, strongly correlated to the presence of moonlight, which we account for using the method described by Hartman et al. (2011). The bisector spans, corrected for the effect of the moonlight, are shown in the third panel of Figure 2.2. They do not exhibit significant correlation with the RV values, and the RMS scatter of the bisector spans (4.6 m s^{-1}) is significantly smaller than the RV amplitude. These findings rule out a blend scenario with high certainty, implying that the measured photometric and spectroscopic features are due to a planet orbiting HAT-P-27.

2.3.2 Properties of the parent star

We first determine spectroscopic parameters of HAT-P-27, which will allow us to calculate stellar mass and radius. The Spectroscopy Made Easy analysis package (SME; Valenti & Piskunov, 1996) is used to establish the effective temperature, metallicity and stellar surface gravity based on the Keck/HIRES template spectrum of HAT-P-27, using atomic line data from the database of Valenti & Fischer (2005). After an initial estimate for these parameters, we perform a Monte Carlo calculation, relying also on the normalized semi-major axis a/R_\star inferred from transit light curves, for the reasons described by Bakos et al. (2011b). The final values adopted after two iterations are $T_{\text{eff}\star} = 5300 \pm 90 \text{ K}$, $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}] = +0.29 \pm 0.10$, and $v \sin i = 0.4 \pm 0.4 \text{ km s}^{-1}$, also listed in Table 2.4.

Based on the final spectroscopic parameters the model isochrones yield a stellar mass $M_\star = 0.945 \pm 0.035 M_\odot$ and radius $R_\star = 0.898^{+0.054}_{-0.039} R_\odot$ for HAT-P-27, along

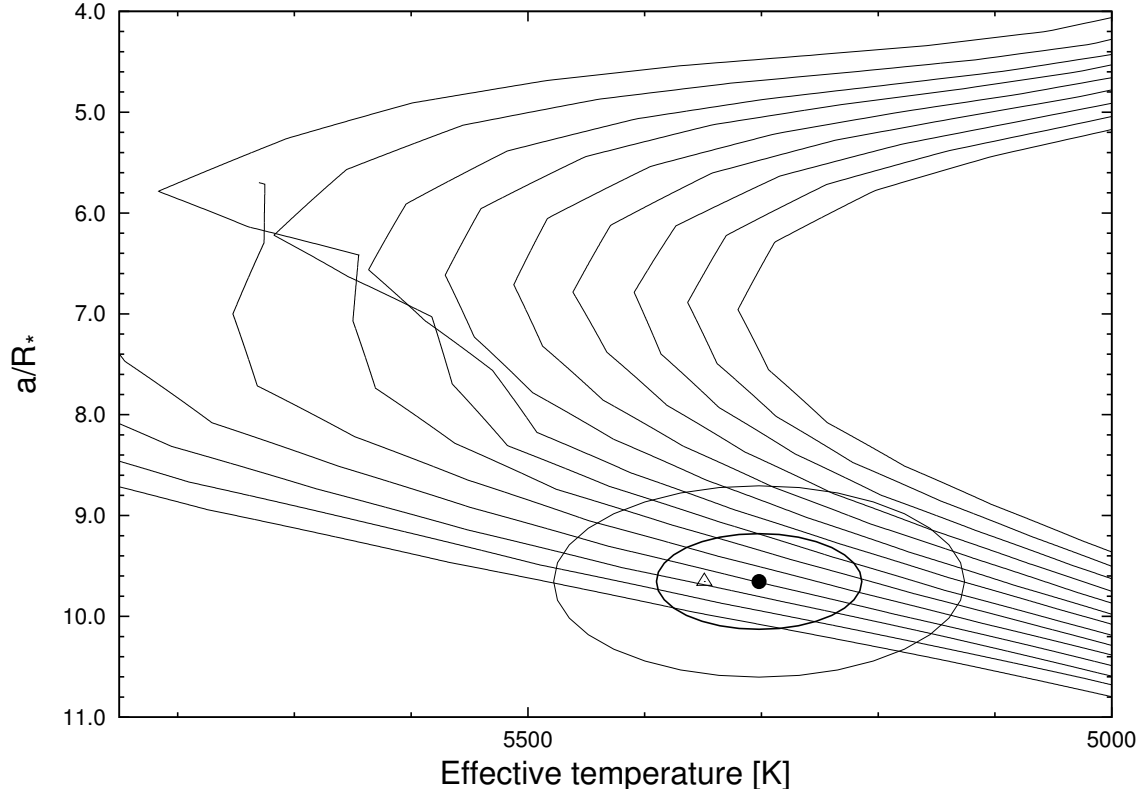


Figure 2.4: Model isochrones from Yi et al. (2001) for the measured metallicity of HAT-P-27, $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}] = +0.29$, and ages running from 1 Gyr to 14 Gyr in 1 Gyr increments, left to right. The adopted values of $T_{\text{eff}\star}$ and a/R_{\star} are shown as the solid dot, surrounded by 1σ and 2σ confidence ellipsoids. The initial values of $T_{\text{eff}\star}$ and a/R_{\star} from the first SME and light curve analyses are represented with a triangle.

with other properties listed at the bottom of Table 2.4. These values classify the star as a G8 dwarf, and suggest an age of $4.4^{+3.8}_{-2.6}$ Gyr. The model isochrones of Yi et al. (2001) for a metallicity of +0.29 are plotted in Figure 2.4, along with the best estimate of a/R_{\star} and $T_{\text{eff}\star}$ of HAT-P-27, and their 1σ and 2σ confidence ellipsoids. For comparison, the initial SME result, corresponding to a somewhat younger state, is also indicated.

The intrinsic absolute magnitude predictions of this model (given in the ESO photometric system) can be compared to observations to calculate the distance of HAT-P-27. For this we use the near-infrared brightness measurements from the 2MASS Catalogue (Skrutskie et al., 2006): $J_{2\text{MASS}} = 10.626 \pm 0.026$, $H_{2\text{MASS}} = 10.249 \pm 0.023$

and $K_{2\text{MASS}} = 10.109 \pm 0.021$. These values are converted to ESO (Carpenter, 2001), then compared to the absolute magnitude estimates to calculate the distance. We account for interstellar dust extinction in the line of sight using $E(B-V) = 0.036 \pm 0.010$ from the dust map by Schlegel et al. (1998)³ with a conservative uncertainty estimate. This has to be multiplied by a factor depending on the distance of the star and its Galactic latitude (see Bonifacio et al., 2000). Assuming diffuse interstellar medium and no dense clouds along the line of sight, we use the value $R_V = 3.1$, along with the coefficients given in Table 3 in Cardelli et al. (1989). These let us calculate extinction parameters for each band based on the reddening. Finally, comparing extinctions, absolute magnitude predictions and 2MASS apparent magnitudes for J , H and K bands, we arrive at separate distance estimates. These are in good agreement, yielding an average distance of 204 ± 14 pc. The uncertainty does not account for possible systematics of the stellar evolution model. Note that this value is only 1 pc less than the more simple estimate ignoring extinction. The model predicts an unreddened color index of $(J - K)_{\text{model}} = 0.50 \pm 0.04$. Reddening would change it to an estimated observed value of $(J - K)_{\text{red}} = 0.514 \pm 0.04$ using the above parameters. This matches the actual observed color index $(J - K)_{\text{ESO}} = 0.550 \pm 0.037$ within 1σ .

2.3.3 Global modeling of the data

We fit the combined model described by Bakos et al. (2010) to the HATNet photometry, follow-up photometry, and radial velocity measurements simultaneously. The eight main parameters describing the model are the time of the first observed transit center, the time of the follow-up transit center, the normalized planetary radius $p \equiv R_p/R_\star$, the square of the impact parameter b^2 , the reciprocal of the half duration of the transit ζ/R_\star ,

³ <http://irsa.ipac.caltech.edu/applications/DUST>

Table 2.4. Stellar parameters for HAT-P-27

Parameter	Value	Source
Spectroscopic properties		
$T_{\text{eff}\star}$ (K)	5300 ± 90	SME ^a
[Fe/H]	$+0.29 \pm 0.10$	SME
$v \sin i$ (km s ⁻¹)	0.4 ± 0.4	SME
v_{mac} (km s ⁻¹)	3.29	SME
v_{mic} (km s ⁻¹)	0.85	SME
γ_{RV} (km s ⁻¹)	-15.765 ± 0.51	TRES
Photometric properties		
V (mag)	12.214	TASS
$V - I_C$ (mag)	0.527 ± 0.12	TASS
J (mag)	10.626 ± 0.026	2MASS
H (mag)	10.249 ± 0.023	2MASS
K_s (mag)	10.109 ± 0.021	2MASS
Derived properties		
M_{\star} (M_{\odot})	0.945 ± 0.035	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME ^b
R_{\star} (R_{\odot})	$0.898^{+0.054}_{-0.039}$	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME
$\log g_{\star}$ (cgs)	4.51 ± 0.04	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME
L_{\star} (L_{\odot})	$0.57^{+0.09}_{-0.07}$	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME
M_V (mag)	5.55 ± 0.17	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME
M_K (mag, ESO)	3.62 ± 0.12	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME
Age (Gyr)	$4.4^{+3.8}_{-2.6}$	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME
Distance (pc)	204 ± 14	YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME

^a SME = Spectroscopy Made Easy package for the analysis of high-resolution spectra (Valenti & Piskunov, 1996). These parameters rely primarily on SME, but have a small dependence also on the iterative analysis incorporating the isochrone search and global modeling of the data, as described in the text.

^b YY+ a/R_{\star} +SME = Based on the YY isochrones (Yi et al., 2001), a/R_{\star} as a luminosity indicator, and the SME results.

the RV semi-amplitude K , and the Lagrangian elements $k \equiv e \cos \omega$ and $h \equiv e \sin \omega$ (where ω is the longitude of periastron).

Instrumental parameters of the model include the HATNet out-of-transit magnitude and the relative zero-point of the Keck RVs. The joint fit provides the full *a posteriori* probability distributions of all variables (including $\log g_\star$), which are used to update the limb-darkening coefficients for another iteration of the joint fit. This leads to estimated distributions for the stellar, light curve, and RV parameters, which are combined to calculate values for planetary parameters. These final values are summarized in Table 2.5.

The orbital eccentricity is consistent with zero (using the method of Lucy & Sweeney 1971, we find that there is a 25% conditional probability of detecting an eccentricity of at least 0.078 given a circular orbit and an uncertainty of 0.047). Nevertheless, we stress that throughout the global modeling, the orbit was allowed to be eccentric, and all system parameters and their respective errors inherently contain the uncertainty arising from the floating k and h values.

Table 2.5. Orbital and planetary parameters

Parameter	Value
Light curve parameters	
P (days)	3.039586 ± 0.000012
T_c^a (BJD, UTC)	$2455186.01879 \pm 0.00054$
T_{14} (days) ^b	0.0705 ± 0.0019
$T_{12} = T_{34}$ (days) ^c	0.0214 ± 0.0053
a/R_\star	$9.65^{+0.40}_{-0.54}$
ζ/R_\star	38.20 ± 0.80
R_p/R_\star	0.1186 ± 0.0031
b^2	$0.690^{+0.029}_{-0.032}$
$b \equiv a \cos i/R_\star$	$0.831^{+0.017}_{-0.020}$
i (degree)	$84.7^{+0.4}_{-0.7}$
Limb-darkening coefficients ^d	
a_i (linear term)	0.3627
b_i (quadratic term)	0.2816
RV parameters	
K (m s^{-1})	96.1 ± 4.5
k_{RV}^e	0.036 ± 0.031
h_{RV}^e	0.066 ± 0.048
e	0.078 ± 0.047
ω (degree)	63 ± 64
RV jitter (m s^{-1}) ^f	6.3
Secondary eclipse parameters	
T_s (BJD)	2455187.608 ± 0.060
$T_{s,14}$	0.0739 ± 0.0061
$T_{s,12}$	0.0368 ± 0.0066
Planetary parameters	
M_p (M_J)	0.660 ± 0.033
R_p (R_J)	$1.038^{+0.077}_{-0.058}$
$C(M_p, R_p)$ ^g	0.310
ρ_p (g cm^{-3})	0.73 ± 0.13
$\log g_p$ (cgs)	3.18 ± 0.05
a (AU)	0.0403 ± 0.0005

Table 2.5 (cont'd)

Parameter	Value
T_{eq} (K)	1207 ± 41
Θ^{h}	0.054 ± 0.004
F_{per} ($10^8 \text{ erg s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2}$) ⁱ	$5.61^{+1.64}_{-0.87}$
F_{ap} ($10^8 \text{ erg s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2}$) ⁱ	4.09 ± 0.48
$\langle F \rangle$ ($10^8 \text{ erg s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2}$) ⁱ	$4.79^{+0.78}_{-0.56}$

^aReference epoch of mid transit that minimizes the correlation with the orbital period.

^bTotal transit duration, time between first to last contact.

^cIngress/egress time, time between first and second, or third and fourth contact.

^dAdopted from the tabulations by Claret (2004) according to the spectroscopic (SME) parameters listed in Table 2.4.

^eLagrangian orbital parameters derived from the global modeling, and primarily determined by the RV data.

^fThe contribution of the intrinsic stellar jitter and possible instrumental errors that needs to be added in quadrature to the calculated RV uncertainties so that $\chi^2/\text{dof} = 1$ in the joint fit.

^gCorrelation coefficient between the planetary mass and radius.

^hThe Safronov number is given by Hansen & Barman (2007) as $\Theta = \frac{1}{2}(V_{\text{esc}}/V_{\text{orb}})^2 = (a/R_p)(M_p/M_\star)$.

ⁱStellar irradiation flux per unit surface area at periastron, apastron and time-averaged over the orbit, respectively.

2.4 Discussion

2.4.1 Properties of HAT-P-27b

Figure 2.5 presents the currently known transiting exoplanets and Solar System gas planets on a mass—radius diagram, with HAT-P-27b highlighted. Also shown are the planetary isochrones of Fortney et al. (2007) interpolated to the insolation of HAT-P-27 at the orbit of HAT-P-27b. Taking into consideration the age established in Section 2.3.2, the planetary parameters are consistent with a hot Jupiter with a $10 M_\oplus$ core in a 4 Gyr old system.

HAT-P-27b can be seen to lie inside the large accumulation of planets with similar masses and radii. To further compare it to other Hot Jupiters, in Figure 2.6 we present histograms of mass, radius and period for the 112 transiting exoplanets confirmed to date.

When comparing these parameters, we note that there is only one transiting exoplanet known that is more massive and has a smaller radius and a smaller period than HAT-P-27b: this is HAT-P-20b with $7.246 M_J$, $0.867 R_J$ on a 2.875 d orbit (Bakos et al., 2011b). This means that HAT-P-27b is less inflated than other planets of similar mass and orbital period, possibly due to a larger than average core.

Regarding eccentricity, there are 31 transiting exoplanets known under $8 M_J$ with an orbital period within 0.5 d of that of HAT-P-27b, out of which 8 – more than a quarter of them – are thought to be eccentric. This hints that there is a possibility for the orbit of HAT-P-27b to be eccentric as well, justifying our choice not to fix eccentricity to zero in Section 2.3. Future observations of radial velocity or occultation timing would be required to determine whether the orbit is indeed eccentric.

The impact parameter of HAT-P-27b is unusually large. As Ribas et al. (2008) pointed out, such a near grazing transit has the advantage of its depth and duration being more sensitive to the presense of further planetary companions on inclined orbits. This makes HAT-P-27 a promising target for transit timing variation and transit duration variation studies.

Knutson et al. (2010) found a strong negative correlation between chromospheric activity of the host star and temperature inversion in the planetary atmosphere. However, since early type stars dominate magnitude limited surveys, cool, that is, active planetary hosts are rare. The bottom right panel of Figure 2.6 shows that HAT-P-27 is relatively active compared to known planetary hosts for which $\log R'_{HK}$ has been reported, making it an exciting target for *Spitzer Space Telescope* to test this correlation.

2.4.2 Correlation of planetary parameters with host star metallicity

The relation between host star metallicity (denoted as $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star$ for clarity, not to be confused with the assumed metal content of the planet) and planetary composition was studied by Guillot et al. (2006). A positive correlation, with Pearson correlation coefficient $r = 0.78$, was found between the inferred mass of the planetary core and stellar metallicity for the seven transiting exoplanets known at that time with positive inferred core mass. The idea is that planets have formed from the same cloud as their host stars, and therefore their metal content should correlate. However, it is not clear how stellar metallicity is connected to planetary metallicity, especially because a larger rocky core is likely to accrete more gas during the planet’s formation.

Burrows et al. (2007a) also investigated this relation, based on 12 transiting exoplanets known at the time. They used an atmospheric opacity dependent core mass model to explain radius anomalies. They also found a strong correlation between host star metallicity and inferred core mass, but the correlation coefficient was not reported.

Enoch et al. (2011) found that there is a strong negative correlation with $r = -0.53$ between $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star$ and R_p for the 18 known transiting exoplanets below $0.6 M_J$, whereas this correlation is negligible for more massive planets. This can be explained by noticing that the theoretical planet models of Fortney et al. (2007), Bodenheimer et al. (2003), and Baraffe et al. (2008) all suggest that the radius of a planet is more sensitive to its composition for low mass planets than it is for more massive ones.

Table 2.6. Parameters of 30 transiting exoplanets between $0.3 M_J$ and $0.8 M_J$ in increasing order of mass

name	$M_p(M_J)$	$R_p(R_J)$	$T_{\text{eff}}(\text{K})$	$[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star$	reference
WASP-21b	0.3 ± 0.01	1.07 ± 0.05	1262 ± 31	-0.4 ± 0.1	Bouchy et al. (2010)
HD 149026b	$0.368^{+0.013}_{-0.014}$	$0.813^{+0.027}_{-0.025}$	1792^{+44}_{-32}	$+0.36 \pm 0.05$	Ammler-von Eiff et al. (2009), Carter et al. (2009)
Kepler-7b	$0.416^{+0.036}_{-0.035}$	$1.439^{+0.058}_{-0.056}$	1565^{+31}_{-30}	$+0.11 \pm 0.03$	Latham et al. (2010), Kipping & Bakos (2011)
WASP-13b	$0.46^{+0.056}_{-0.05}$	$1.21^{+0.14}_{-0.12}$	1417^{+62}_{-58}	$+0.0 \pm 0.2$	Skillen et al. (2009)
Kepler-8b	0.46 ± 0.14	$1.31^{+0.076}_{-0.08}$	1628^{+52}_{-53}	-0.055 ± 0.03	Jenkins et al. (2010), Kipping & Bakos (2011)
CoRoT-5b	$0.467^{+0.047}_{-0.024}$	$1.388^{+0.046}_{-0.047}$	1438 ± 39	-0.25 ± 0.06	Rauer et al. (2009)
WASP-31b	0.478 ± 0.03	1.54 ± 0.06	1568 ± 33	-0.19 ± 0.09	Anderson et al. (2011b)
WASP-11/HAT-P-10b	0.487 ± 0.018	$1.005^{+0.032}_{-0.027}$	1020 ± 17	$+0.13 \pm 0.08$	Bakos et al. (2009)
WASP-17b	$0.49^{+0.059}_{-0.056}$	$1.74^{+0.26}_{-0.23}$	1662^{+113}_{-110}	-0.25 ± 0.09	Anderson et al. (2010)
WASP-6b	$0.503^{+0.019}_{-0.038}$	$1.224^{+0.051}_{-0.052}$	1194^{+58}_{-57}	-0.20 ± 0.09	Gillon et al. (2009)
HAT-P-1b	0.524 ± 0.031	1.225 ± 0.059	1306 ± 30	$+0.21 \pm 0.03$	Torres et al. (2008), Ammler-von Eiff et al. (2009)
HAT-P-17b	0.53 ± 0.019	1.293 ± 0.03	787 ± 15	$+0.0 \pm 0.08$	Howard et al. (2012)
WASP-15b	0.542 ± 0.05	$1.428^{+0.077}_{-0.077}$	1652 ± 28	-0.17 ± 0.11	West et al. (2009)
OGLE-TR-111b	0.55 ± 0.1	$1.019^{+0.026}_{-0.026}$	1025^{+26}_{-25}	$+0.19 \pm 0.07$	Santos et al. (2006), Torres et al. (2008), Adams et al. (2010)
HAT-P-4b	0.556 ± 0.068	$1.367^{+0.052}_{-0.044}$	1686^{+30}_{-26}	$+0.24 \pm 0.08$	Kovács et al. (2007), Torres et al. (2008), Winn et al. (2011)
WASP-22b	0.56 ± 0.02	1.12 ± 0.04	1430 ± 30	-0.05 ± 0.08	Maxted et al. (2010)
XO-2b	$0.566^{+0.055}_{-0.055}$	$0.983^{+0.029}_{-0.028}$	1319^{+24}_{-23}	0.44 ± 0.04	Torres et al. (2008), Ammler-von Eiff et al. (2009)
HAT-P-25b	0.567 ± 0.022	$1.19^{+0.081}_{-0.056}$	1202 ± 36	$+0.31 \pm 0.08$	Quinn et al. (2012)
WASP-25b	0.58 ± 0.04	$1.22^{+0.06}_{-0.05}$	1212 ± 35	-0.07 ± 0.1	Enoch et al. (2011)
WASP-34b	0.59 ± 0.01	$1.22^{+0.11}_{-0.08}$	1250 ± 30	-0.02 ± 0.1	Smalley et al. (2011)
HAT-P-3b	$0.596^{+0.024}_{-0.026}$	$0.899^{+0.043}_{-0.049}$	1127^{+49}_{-39}	$+0.27 \pm 0.04$	Torres et al. (2007), Torres et al. (2008)
HAT-P-28b	0.636 ± 0.037	$1.189^{+0.102}_{-0.075}$	1371 ± 50	$+0.12 \pm 0.08$	Buchhave et al. (2011)

Table 2.6 (cont'd)

name	$M_p (M_J)$	$R_p (R_J)$	$T_{\text{eff}} (\text{K})$	$[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star$	reference
HAT-P-27b	0.660 ± 0.033	$1.038^{+0.077}_{-0.058}$	1207 ± 41	$+0.29 \pm 0.1$	this paper
HAT-P-24b	0.685 ± 0.033	1.242 ± 0.067	1637 ± 42	-0.16 ± 0.08	Kipping et al. (2010)
HD 209458b	$0.685^{+0.015}_{-0.014}$	$1.359^{+0.016}_{-0.019}$	1449 ± 12	$+0.01 \pm 0.03$	Laughlin et al. (2005), Torres et al. (2008)
Kepler-6b	$0.62^{+0.025}_{-0.028}$	$1.164^{+0.025}_{-0.017}$	1459^{+25}_{-24}	$+0.34 \pm 0.04$	Dunham et al. (2010), Kipping & Bakos (2011)
OGLE-TR-10b	0.62 ± 0.14	$1.25^{+0.14}_{-0.12}$	1481^{+71}_{-55}	$+0.15 \pm 0.15$	Torres et al. (2008)
CoRoT-4b	0.72 ± 0.08	$1.19^{+0.06}_{-0.05}$	1074 ± 19	$+0.05 \pm 0.07$	Moutou et al. (2008)
TrES-1b	$0.752^{+0.047}_{-0.046}$	$1.067^{+0.022}_{-0.021}$	1140^{+13}_{-12}	$+0.02 \pm 0.05$	Torres et al. (2008)
HAT-P-9b	0.780 ± 0.090	1.40 ± 0.06	1530 ± 40	$+0.12 \pm 0.2$	Shporer et al. (2009)

In this subsection, we examine further the correlation between host star metallicity and planetary mass or planetary radius. We use a substantially expanded sample of 30 known transiting exoplanets with masses between $0.3 M_J$ and $0.8 M_J$, see Table 2.6. The upper limit is selected to exclude more massive planets whose radius is expected to depend less on the composition, see above. We explain the role of the lower limit and the effect of the two lowest mass planets in Table 2.6 later.

The null hypothesis is that the host star metallicity and the selected planetary parameter are independent. The alternative hypothesis is that they are related by some underlying phenomenon. A false positive, also known as an error of the first kind, is rejection of the null hypothesis in spite of it being true. We implement three independent statistical methods to estimate the false positive probability: t -test, bootstrap technique and F -test. We denote the probability estimates by p_1 , p_2 and p_3 , respectively. This is the statistical significance of the correlation: the lower this probability is, the more confidently the null hypothesis (i.e., no correlation) can be rejected.

For the t -test, we assume that the investigated parameters have normal distribution. For each set of data pairs, we calculate the t value from the correlation coefficient r

and sample size n using the formula

$$t = r \sqrt{\frac{n-2}{1-r^2}}.$$

The conditional distribution of this variable given the null hypothesis is Student's t distribution with $n-2$ degrees of freedom (Press et al., 1992, p. 640). Then the estimate p_1 for false positive probability is determined by looking up the two-tailed probability of this distribution yielding larger absolute value than the one measured. For comparison, we also performed the t -test for the samples and parameters studied by Guillot et al. (2006) and Enoch et al. (2011). The resulting values are listed in Table 2.7.

For the sample set of Table 2.6, we also implement the bootstrap resampling technique (Efron & Tibshirani, 1994). This has the advantage that no assumption about the *a priori* distribution of the data is necessary. To perform bootstrap resampling, consider the data $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$, where x_i is the host star metallicity, and y_i is the corresponding planetary mass or radius. Again, we would like to calculate an estimate p_2 of the probability that a sample of similar distribution, but independent parameters for each pair, has a correlation coefficient that exceeds that of our measurements in absolute value. For this, we build 10 000 000 sample sets of n pairs by drawing x and y values independently with replacements from the set of measured x and y values, respectively. The percentile rank of the absolute value of the correlation coefficient for the measured data among the random samples gives our estimates p_2 , listed in Table 2.7.

Finally, we test these correlations with an additional method, the F -test (see e.g. Lupton, 1993, p. 100). This requires that the null hypothesis (no correlation) be nested in the tested hypothesis (linear correlation), which indeed is the case. Let RSS_1 denote the residual sum of squares for the best fit of the null hypothesis, that is, the variance of y_i about its mean, and RSS_2 denote the residual sum of squares of the linear fit. The

no correlation model has $l_1 = 1$ free parameters: the mean, whereas the linear fit has $l_2 = 2$. The conditional distribution of

$$F = \frac{\frac{\text{RSS}_1 - \text{RSS}_2}{l_2 - l_1}}{\frac{\text{RSS}_2}{n - l_2}}$$

given the null hypothesis is the F -distribution with $(l_2 - l_1, n - l_2)$ degrees of freedom. This enables us to calculate p_3 , the third estimate for the false positive probability.

The estimates p_1 , p_2 , p_3 given by the three methods are listed in Table 2.7. For each correlation, they coincide up to the uncertainty of the methods. The values reflect the significant $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star - M_{\text{core}}$ and $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star - R_p$ correlations found by Guillot et al. (2006) and Enoch et al. (2011).

As for the 30 planets listed in Table 2.6, it is important to note that the correlations depend strongly on the choice of the lower mass limit. The two least massive planets in the table are WASP-21b with a mass of $0.3 M_J$, very low host star metallicity of -0.4 , and average radius of $1.07 R_J$; and the dense HD 149026b with a mass of $0.368 M_J$, high host star metallicity of $+0.36$, and low radius of $0.813 R_J$. Increasing the lower mass limit for our sample first excludes WASP-21b, which would much support the positive $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star - M_p$ correlation with its low mass and low host star metallicity. Further increasing the limit then excludes HD 149026b, which would much weaken it with its low mass and high host star metallicity. To have an unbiased result, outliers cannot be excluded without a justified reason, therefore we need to compare the false positive probabilities of the three nested samples. They scatter between 15% and 58%, neither supporting, nor rejecting a $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star - M_p$ correlation.

Similarly, both WASP-21b and HD 149026b have a strong effect on the negative $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star - R_p$ correlation, because of the extreme value of their host star metallicities. In this case, we see that the maximum of the false positive probabilities is 0.44%, therefore this correlation is statistically significant for all our choices of lower mass limits. This

Table 2.7. Correlation between the host star metallicity and planetary parameters for known transiting exoplanets

Restriction on planets	n^a	Planetary parameter	r^b	p_1^c	p_2^c	p_3^c
$0 < M_{\text{core}}$	7	M_{core}	0.78 ^d	3.9%		
$M_{\text{p}} < 0.6 M_{\text{J}}$	18	R_{p}	-0.53 ^e	2.4%		
$0.3 M_{\text{J}} \leq M_{\text{p}} \leq 0.8 M_{\text{J}}$	30	M_{p}	0.270	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%
$0.35 M_{\text{J}} \leq M_{\text{p}} \leq 0.8 M_{\text{J}}$	29	M_{p}	0.106	58.4%	58.2%	58.4%
$0.4 M_{\text{J}} \leq M_{\text{p}} \leq 0.8 M_{\text{J}}$	28	M_{p}	0.247	20.4%	20.4%	20.4%
$0.3 M_{\text{J}} \leq M_{\text{p}} \leq 0.8 M_{\text{J}}$	30	R_{p}	-0.505	0.44%	0.43%	0.44%
$0.35 M_{\text{J}} \leq M_{\text{p}} \leq 0.8 M_{\text{J}}$	29	R_{p}	-0.620	0.03%	0.03%	0.034%
$0.4 M_{\text{J}} \leq M_{\text{p}} \leq 0.8 M_{\text{J}}$	28	R_{p}	-0.575	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%

^asample size

^bcorrelation coefficient

^cestimates for false positive probability given by t -test, bootstrap method and F -test, respectively

^dreported by Guillot et al. (2006)

^ereported by Enoch et al. (2011)

is at least a fivefold improvement over the sample investigated by Enoch et al. (2011), due to the larger sample size.

2.4.3 Dependence on planetary equilibrium temperature

Other factors like insolation are likely to influence planetary radius as well, see e.g. Fortney et al. (2007), Kovács et al. (2010), Enoch et al. (2011), and Faedi et al. (2011). To further investigate this relation, we compare two models: for null hypothesis, we accept the linear planetary radius—host star metallicity relation of the previous section:

$$\tilde{R}_{\text{p}}^{\text{I}} = R_0^{\text{I}} + \alpha^{\text{I}} \cdot [\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_{\star}. \quad (2.1)$$

The second model – alternative hypothesis – is similar to that of Enoch et al. (2011), accounting for the equilibrium temperature T_{eq} in addition to the host star metallicity:

$$\tilde{R}_{\text{p}}^{\text{II}} = R_0^{\text{II}} + \alpha^{\text{II}} \cdot [\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_{\star} + \beta^{\text{II}} \cdot T_{\text{eq}}. \quad (2.2)$$

The equilibrium temperature of the planet is calculated from the time-averaged stellar flux on its orbit, assuming gray body spectrum for the planets, and neglecting tidal and other heating mechanisms. For simplicity, we now include all 30 planets of Table 2.6 in our models. With the best fit parameters, the two models are

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{R}_p^{\text{I}} &= 1.235 R_J - 0.478 R_J \cdot [\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star, \\ \tilde{R}_p^{\text{II}} &= 0.690 R_J - 0.431 R_J \cdot [\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star + 0.398 R_J \cdot \frac{T_{\text{eq}}}{1000 \text{ K}}.\end{aligned}$$

To quantify the statistical significance, we apply the F -test again. The resulting false positive probability is 0.18%. This means that once we accept the dependence of planetary radius on host star metallicity, then the probability of such a correlation with planetary equilibrium temperature if they were not physically related is only 0.18%. This strongly supports the three-parameter linear fit model. For reference, the residual sums of squares for the one, two and three-parameter fits of the $[\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star$ — R_p data are $1.13 R_J^2$, $0.84 R_J^2$ and $0.58 R_J^2$, respectively.

Figure 2.7 presents $R_p - \beta^{\text{II}} \cdot T_{\text{eq}}$ versus metallicity for the 30 planets. Equation (2.2) predicts this quantity to be $R_0^{\text{II}} + \alpha^{\text{II}} \cdot [\text{Fe}/\text{H}]_\star$, which is also plotted. HAT-P-27b apparently follows the model’s prediction. For reference, the correlation coefficient between the displayed transformed variables is now $r^{\text{II}} = -0.536$, which has a larger absolute value than $r^{\text{I}} = -0.505$ between R_p and metallicity, as expected.

This analysis supports the statement that planetary radius depends on equilibrium temperature in addition to host star metallicity, as found by Enoch et al. (2011) and Faedi et al. (2011). However, this correlation does not imply that insolation itself would inflate planets: the underlying phenomenon could be related to anything correlated to equilibrium temperature, or equivalently, orbital radius. For instance, Batygin & Stevenson (2010) suggest that it is Ohmic dissipation in the interior of the planet that inflates hot Jupiters. This theory is further supported by Laughlin et al. (2011).

Altogether, HAT-P-27b is an important addition to the growing sample of low-mass Jupiters. It orbits a metal rich star, and supports the suggested correlations between host star metallicity, planetary equilibrium temperature, and planetary radius. Also, HAT-P-27 is chromospherically active, providing an excellent case for refining the confidence level of the hypothesized correlation between stellar activity and planetary temperature inversion.

Acknowledgements HATNet operations have been funded by NASA grants NNG04GN74G, NNX08AF23G and SAO IR&D grants. Work of G.Á.B. was supported by the Post-doctoral Fellowship of the NSF Astronomy and Astrophysics Program AST-0702843. G.T. acknowledges partial support from NASA grant NNX09AF59G. A.J. acknowledges support from Fondecyt project 1095213, BASAL CATA PFB-06, FONDAP CFA 15010003, MIDEPLAN ICM Nucleus P07-021-F and Anillo ACT-086. G.K. thanks the Hungarian Scientific Research Foundation (OTKA) for support through grant K-81373. L.L.K. is supported by the “Lendület” Young Researchers Program of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences and the Hungarian OTKA grants K76816, K83790 and MB08C 81013. Tamás Szalai (Univ. of Szeged) is acknowledged for his assistance during the ANU 2.3 m observations. We acknowledge partial support also from the Kepler Mission under NASA Cooperative Agreement NCC2-1390 (D.W.L., PI). This research has made use of Keck telescope time granted through NOAO (A201Hr) and NASA (N018Hr, N167Hr). We also thank Mount Stromlo Observatory and Siding Spring Observatory for the ANU 2.3 m telescope time.

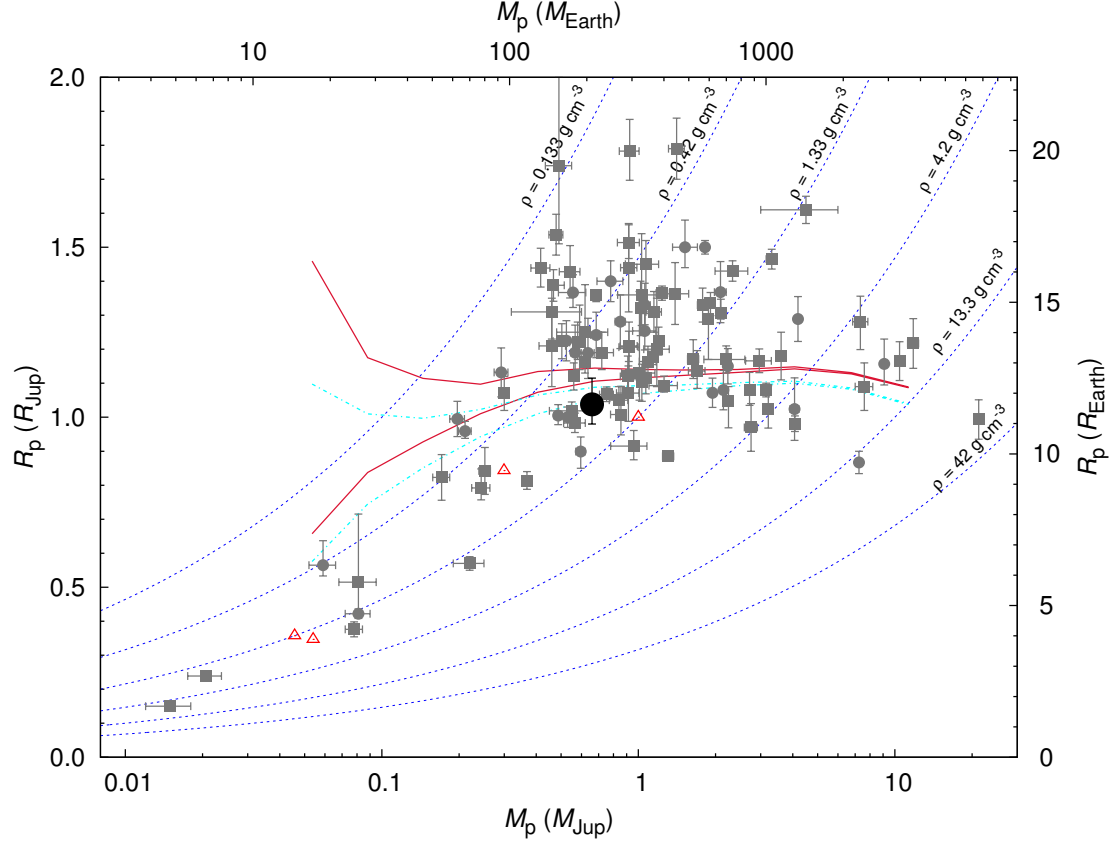


Figure 2.5: Mass–radius diagram showing HAT-P-27b (solid black circle), other HATNet planets (solid gray circles), other known transiting exoplanets (solid gray squares), and Solar System gas giants (empty red triangles). Overlaid are Fortney et al. (2007) planetary isochrones interpolated to the solar equivalent semi-major axis of HAT-P-27b for ages of 1 Gyr (solid crimson lines) and 4 Gyr (dashed-dotted cyan lines) and core masses of 0 and $10 M_{\oplus}$ (upper and lower pairs of lines respectively). Isodensity curves are shown for 0.133 , 0.42 , 1.33 (Jupiter density), 4.2 , 13.3 , and 42 g cm^{-3} (dashed lines).

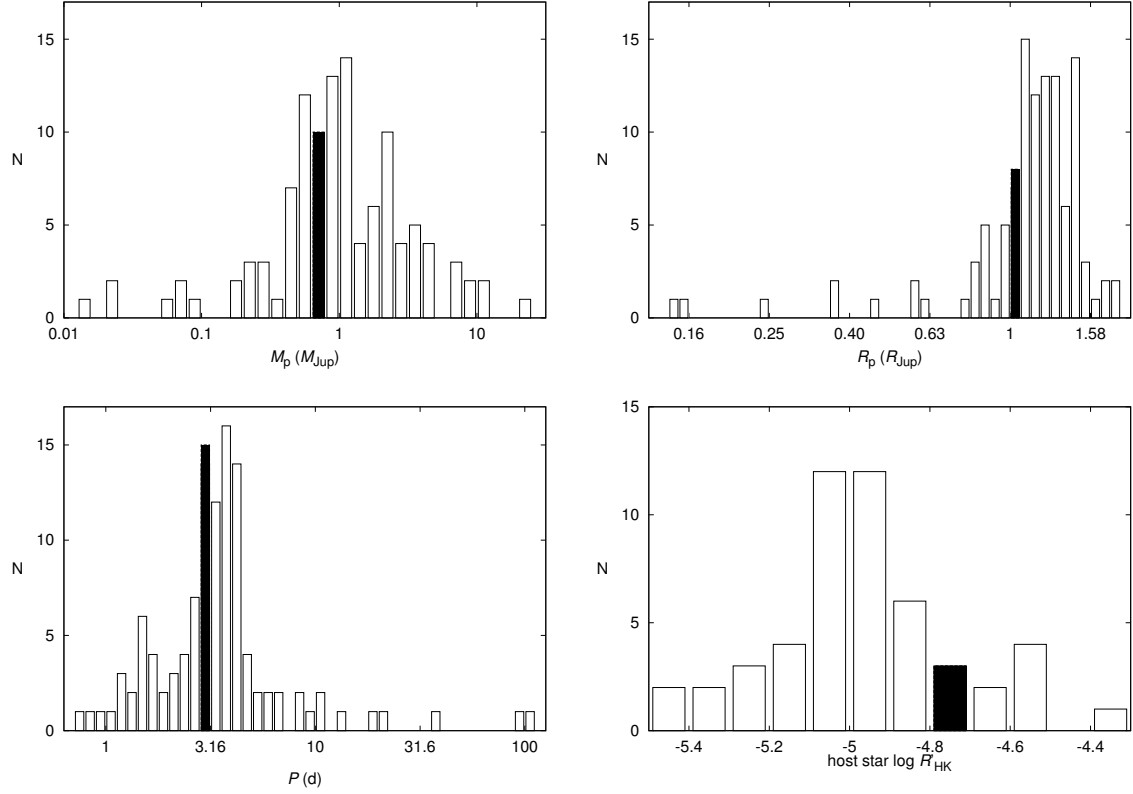


Figure 2.6: *Distribution of planetary and stellar parameters for transiting exoplanets known to date. Horizontal axes and bins are logarithmic except for $\log R'_{HK}$. Vertical axes show the number of planets in each bin, and the bin containing HAT-P-27b has solid filling. Top left panel: histogram of planetary mass in Jupiter masses, with logarithmic bin size 0.2. Top right panel: histogram of planetary radius in Jupiter radii, with logarithmic bin size 0.025. Bottom left panel: histogram of period in days, with logarithmic bin size 0.05. Bottom right panel: histogram of $\log R'_{HK}$, with bin size 0.1. This index has only been reported for 52 host stars.*

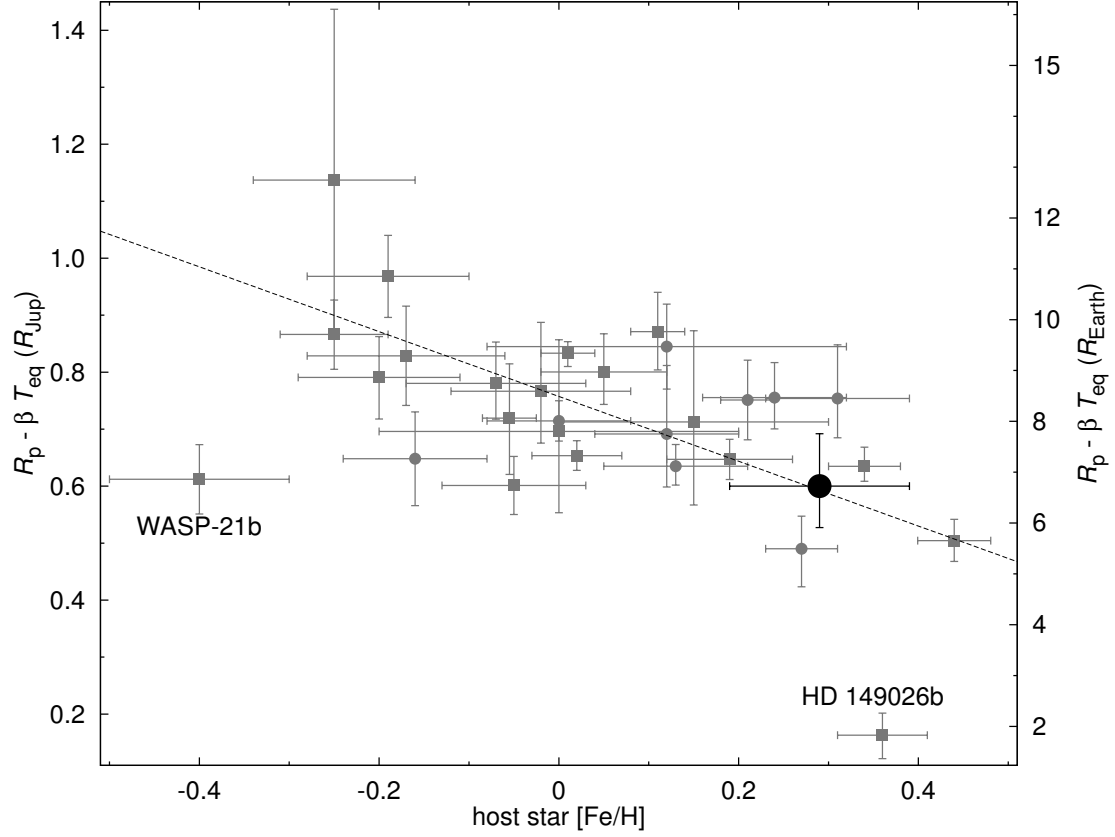


Figure 2.7: Planetary radius corrected for linear equilibrium temperature dependence in Jupiter radii versus host star metallicity for the 30 known transiting exoplanets with masses between $0.3 M_J$ and $0.8 M_J$, including HAT-P-27b (solid black circle), other HATNet planets (solid gray circles), and other known transiting exoplanets (solid gray squares, WASP-21b and HD 149026b labeled); with best linear fit overlaid (dashed line).

Chapter 3

High precision relative photometry with HST

This thesis chapter has been originally published as Béky, B., Holman, M. J., Gilliland, R. L., et al. 2013, AJ, 145, 166.

Abstract

We present HST STIS observations of two occultations of the transiting exoplanet HAT-P-1b. By measuring the planet to star flux ratio near opposition, we constrain the geometric albedo of the planet, which is strongly linked to its atmospheric temperature gradient. An advantage of HAT-P-1 as a target is its binary companion ADS 16402 A, which provides an excellent photometric reference, simplifying the usual steps in removing instrumental artifacts from HST time-series photometry. We find that without this reference star, we would need to detrend the lightcurve with the time of the exposures as well as the first three powers of HST orbital phase, and this would introduce a strong bias in the results for the albedo. However, with this reference star,

we only need to detrend the data with the time of the exposures to achieve the same per-point scatter, therefore we can avoid most of the bias associated with detrending. Our final result is a 2σ upper limit of 0.64 for the geometric albedo of HAT-P-1b between 577 and 947 nm.

3.1 Introduction

The effective temperature of Jovian extrasolar planets in close orbits is strongly influenced by irradiation from their host stars. It is the Bond albedo, defined as the reflected fraction of incident electromagnetic power, that determines how much of this irradiation contributes to the thermal balance of the planet. Atmospheric temperature, in turn, determines – for a given composition – the presence and position of absorbers, clouds and other structures determining the albedo. Once the albedo is inferred from observations, the goal is to find a self-consistent atmospheric model and temperature.

Even though it is the Bond albedo that can be used directly in the calculation of effective temperature, the geometric albedo A_g is more accessible observationally. It is defined as the ratio of reflected flux at opposition (zero phase angle) to the reflected flux by a hypothetical flat, fully reflecting, diffusely scattering (Lambertian) surface of the same cross-section at the same position. The geometric albedo of Lambertian surfaces is at most one: for example, a fully reflecting Lambertian sphere has a geometric albedo of $\frac{2}{3}$ (Hanel et al., 1992). However, some surfaces reflect light preferentially in the direction where it came from (a phenomenon known as opposition surge), and thus can exhibit geometric albedos exceeding one (e.g. Hapke, 1990).

A simple way to measure albedo is to observe an occultation (secondary eclipse) of a transiting exoplanet and directly compare the brightness of the star only (while the planet is occulted) to the total brightness of the star and the planet near opposition

(shortly before or after the occultation). Examples of other phenomena that can be used to constrain albedo but are not discussed in this paper are phase variations (e.g. Harrington et al., 2006), Doppler-shift of reflected starlight (e.g. Liu et al., 2007), and polarization of reflected starlight (e.g. Hough et al., 2006).

To mention specific examples, the exoplanet HD 209458b has mass $M = 0.69 M_J$, radius $R = 1.36 R_J$, orbital period $P = 3.52$ days, and zero-albedo equilibrium temperature $T_{\text{eq}} = 1450$ K (Torres et al., 2008). When calculating T_{eq} , perfect heat redistribution on the planetary surface is assumed. Rowe et al. (2008, 2009) observe the occultation of HD 209458b in the 400–700 nm bandpass with the Microvariability and Oscillations of Stars (MOST) satellite. They find a geometric albedo of $A_g = 0.038 \pm 0.045$, and infer a 1σ upper limit of 0.12 on the Bond albedo, indicating the absence of reflective clouds. Based on atmospheric models, this constrains the atmospheric temperature to between 1400 K and 1650 K. Normally, a cloud-free atmosphere exhibits low albedo due to the strong pressure-broadened absorption lines of neutral sodium and potassium (Sudarsky et al., 2000). However, Spitzer Space Telescope observations of HD 209458b at 3.6, 4.5, 5.8, and 8.0 μm indicate water emission features, suggesting temperature inversion in the higher atmosphere, which hints that an unknown absorber is present at low pressure (Knutson et al., 2008; Burrows et al., 2007b).

Another well-studied example is HD 189733 ($M = 1.14 M_J$, $R = 1.14 R_J$, $P = 2.22$ days, $T_{\text{eq}} = 1200$ K, Torres et al., 2008). Grillmair et al. (2008) and Charbonneau et al. (2008) observe its occultations with the Spitzer Space Telescope. They find strong water absorption features, indicating the lack of temperature inversion in the atmosphere. Sing et al. (2011) perform transmission spectroscopy on this planet, and interpret the results as indicating high altitude haze. This would cause the planet to exhibit high geometric albedo in the visible. Rowe et al. (2009) report on MOST observations of

this planet’s occultation, but cannot constrain the albedo due to the high activity of the host star. Note that HD 209458b and HD 189733b only differ by a few hundred kelvins in terms of T_{eq} , yet seem to exhibit very different atmospheres.

The subject of this work is HAT-P-1b, a transiting exoplanet with mass $M = 0.524 M_{\text{J}}$, radius $R = 1.225 R_{\text{J}}$, orbital period $P = 4.47$ days (Johnson et al., 2008b), and zero-albedo equilibrium temperature $T_{\text{eq}} = 1300$ K (Torres et al., 2008). This last value is between those of HD 209458b and HD 189733b. Indeed, Todorov et al. (2010) observe two occultations of HAT-P-1b with Spitzer and infer a modest temperature inversion in the atmosphere from the occultation depths at 3.6, 4.5, 5.8, and 8.0 μm . In the light of these observations, constraining the geometric albedo of this planet in the visible and near infrared would be useful for better understanding its atmospheric structure, and for refining atmospheric models.

In this paper, we report on observations of two occultations of HAT-P-1b. Section 3.2 presents the details of the observations, flux extraction, and detrending. We describe how we calculate the geometric albedo in Section 3.3, with special attention to handling each uncertainty source, and comparing relative photometry results to those without using the reference star. We discuss our findings in Section 3.4.

3.2 Observations and data analysis

The exoplanetary host star HAT-P-1 is a member of the wide binary system ADS 16402, with 11.2” projected separation at a distance of 139 pc. HAT-P-1, also known as ADS 16402 B, with $V = 10.4$ is only 0.4 magnitude fainter than its binary companion ADS 16402 A of the same G0V spectral type. This allows for relative (differential) photometry to mitigate the effect of systematic errors.

Table 3.1. HST/STIS program GO 11617 observation parameters

	visit 1	visit 2
HJD at beginning of first exposure	2 455 544.8269	2 455 888.6602
HJD at end of last exposure	2 455 545.1181	2 455 888.9497
number of orbits	5	5
number of spectra for each orbit	19+23+23+23+23	19+23+23+23+23
number of spectra in total	111	111
grating		G750L
slit		slitless
exposure time		100 s
cadence		128 s
subarray size		380x1024 pixels
gain		4

3.2.1 Observations and data preprocessing

A proposal was accepted as GO 11069 to observe two occultations (secondary eclipses) of HAT-P-1b with the Hubble Space Telescope (HST) Advanced Camera for Surveys (ACS) High Resolution Channel (HRC). However, ACS failed in 2007 January, before the observations would have been carried out, and HRC remains inoperational to date. Instead, another HST instrument, the Space Telescope Imaging Spectrograph (STIS) carried out the observations, as program GO 11617. Two occultations of HAT-P-1b were observed during two visits, including two orbits before and one after each occultation. Because of the brightness of the targets, spectroscopy was required to allow for reasonably long exposures. To capture both stars without very tight constraints on spacecraft orientation, we did not use a slit. Table 3.1 summarizes the details of the observations. With these settings, the largest electron count in each exposure was about half the well size, well below saturation. However, it is interesting to note that longer exposures would not have posed a problem in terms of linearity either: when STIS pixels get saturated, the excess charge bleeds into surrounding pixels with virtually no loss, and summing these pixel counts still results in a linear response (Gilliland et al., 1999).

We identify hot pixels and exclude them from our apertures, and identify cosmic rays and substitute them by the average of the previous and next frame values. Then we perform rectangular aperture photometry on the two stars, and define an aperture in the entire length of the detector in the dispersion direction for sky background estimation. For each exposure, we subtract the background aperture photon count from the stellar aperture photon counts, scaled by the number of pixels. Figure 3.1 shows a typical exposure from each visit, with the apertures used. The blue end of the stellar apertures is 564 nm for the first visit and 557 nm for the second. The difference is caused by different orientations of the telescope around its optical axis, resulting in the STIS detector edge cutting the HAT-P-1 spectrum at different positions for the two visits. These wavelength values are calculated after identifying the $H\alpha$ and Na I D lines in the stellar spectra. We extract the same spectral range for the two stars within a visit to fight wavelength-dependent systematics. However, we allow for different blue end cuts between visits, otherwise we would lose too many photons in the second visit due to the more restrictive wavelength limit of the first one. We do not expect the geometric albedo to vary significantly due to this small change in blue end wavelength cut.

3.2.2 Detrending

The next step is to detrend the data, that is, to mitigate instrumental effects by subtracting multiples of vectors describing circumstances of the observations. We try detrending with time (to remove the overall linear trend within a visit), HST orbital phase and its powers (to remove orbitwise periodic variations), CCD housing temperature (CCD chip temperature is not available with the current Side-2 electronics), a focus model provided by HST Observatory Support, fine pointing data available from telemetry, and fine pointing data based on a fit for the position of the spectra on the CCD. To detrend, we simultaneously fit for free parameters of the lightcurve model

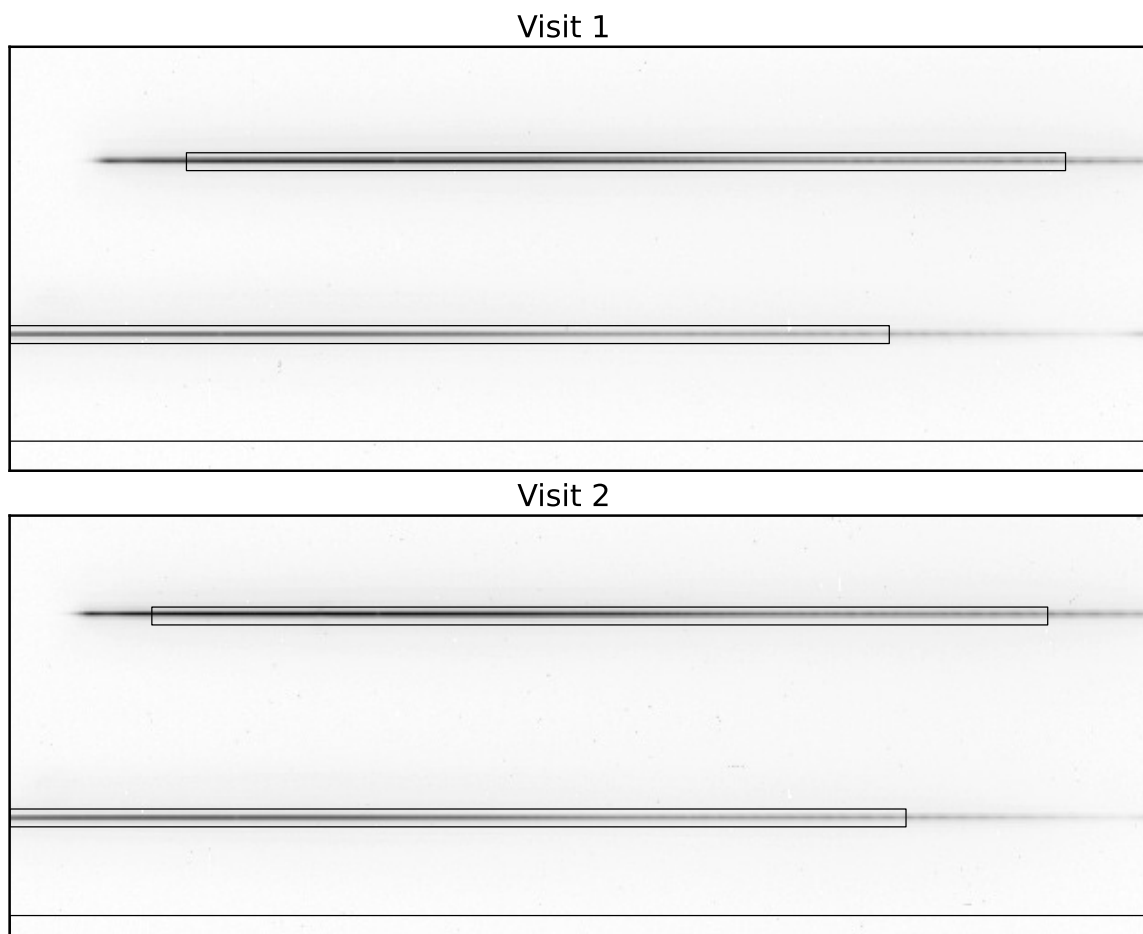


Figure 3.1: *The first spectrum used in the final analysis (the second exposure of the second orbit) of the first and second visits (left and right panels, respectively). The upper star is ADS 16402 A, the lower one is the planetary host ADS 16402 B. The rectangular apertures around the spectra are also shown. The bottom rectangle is the background aperture. Note the different cross-dispersion distance and dispersion direction shift between the two stars' spectra for the two visits due to spacecraft orientation. The blue end of the stellar apertures is determined by where the detector edge cuts the spectrum of ADS 16402 B.*

(reference flux and planet-to-star flux ratio) as well as detrending vector coefficients using a linear algebraic least square method. We actually use the magnitude of HAT-P-1 or the magnitude difference of the two stars, that is, we assume that instrumental effects are multiplicative. Since both the planet-to-star flux ratio and detrending corrections are very small, this is equivalent to assuming additive effects and fitting for the flux or flux ratio. Each detrending vector is mean subtracted so that they do not change the average stellar magnitude. To quantify the effect of detrending and avoid overfitting, we minimize the Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC), which is the sum of χ^2 and a term penalizing extra model parameters (Schwarz, 1978).

When analyzing STIS data to perform photometry on exoplanetary host stars, Knutson et al. (2007) find it justified to detrend with a cubic polynomial of HST orbital phase, whereas Brown et al. (2001) and Sing et al. (2011) use fourth order polynomials. Indeed, if we only consider the lightcurve of HAT-P-1, we find the lowest BIC when detrending with time at mid-exposure and the first three powers of HST orbital phase. However, if we divide the lightcurve of the planetary host by that of the reference star ADS 16402 A, we find the lowest BIC when detrending only with mid-exposure time. This shows that relative photometry is less sensitive to systematics, and can mitigate HST orbital effects enough that detrending with orbital phase is not justified. The Bayesian Information Criterion does not justify detrending with the temperature, focus, or jitter vectors in either case.

Figure 3.2 presents the raw lightcurves (panels a–d), without detrending, which indeed show strong orbitwise periodic variations. Panels (e, f) show the lightcurve of HAT-P-1 detrended with time at mid-exposure and the first three powers of HST phase, demonstrating that this procedure corrects for the overall linear trend and most of the orbitwise periodic variation. On the other hand, the raw relative lightcurves shown on panels (g, h) do not exhibit such large variations, and we only need to remove the

linear trend (panels i, j). These panels all have logarithmic vertical axes with the same scaling, so that relative scatter is directly comparable. Note that since we perform a simultaneous fit of the occultation lightcurve and detrending vectors, the resulting χ^2 tells us how close the data are to a model accounting for both the occultation and systematics, without the danger of misinterpreting the occultation as scatter.

The strength of these observations is the presence of the reference star, which already proves to be advantageous. In order to quantify how much it improves the albedo limits, we perform a full analysis both without and with this reference data, independently tuning all extraction parameters.

3.2.3 Aperture parameters and data omission

If we only extract the flux of HAT-P-1, we find that we obtain the least scatter after detrending (with mid-exposure time and first three powers of HST orbital phase) if the stellar apertures are 14 and 16 pixels wide in cross-dispersion direction for the two visits, respectively, and the stellar spectra are cut off at 788 nm. Redward of this wavelength there is extra scatter due to fringing, which is difficult to combat in slitless mode. If we use the flux ratio of the two stars, we get the least scatter after detrending (this time with mid-exposure time only) if the stellar apertures are 16 and 18 pixels wide in cross-dispersion direction for the two visits respectively, and the stellar spectra are cut off further in the near infrared at 947 nm. Using the reference star thus allows us to extract photons from a larger aperture. The optimal background aperture is 27 pixels wide for the first visit and 22 for the second in both cases.

We estimate sky background using an aperture placed as far from the stellar spectra as possible, to avoid contamination by starlight. Varying the background aperture width by a few tens of pixels introduces scatter of 0.02 in the best fit albedo as long as the aperture is not too narrow and not too close to the stars either. Given the other

uncertainty sources discussed in Section 3.3.2, this means that the results are practically insensitive to the exact choice of the background aperture. However, if we place the background aperture between the two spectra on the detector, or expand it on the side to get within 50 pixels of HAT-P-1, we find a larger average error, of 0.05, in the geometric albedo due to stray starlight.

Finally, we investigate whether it is justified to omit data points. For example, Sing et al. (2011) and Knutson et al. (2007) both omit the first orbit of each five orbit visit, also the first exposure of each subsequent orbit, because these data points exhibit larger scatter. The scatter of the first orbit might be attributed to the thermal settling of the spacecraft after its new pointing. We therefore calculate the scatter per data point for all twelve possible combinations of omitting the first orbit or not, omitting the first or first two exposures of each orbit or not, and omitting the last exposure of each orbit or not. Comparing these results, we find that both for the analysis of HAT-P-1b only and for relative photometry using the reference star, it is justified to omit the first orbit of each visit and the first exposure of each subsequent orbit, but not more, consistently with Sing et al. (2011) and Knutson et al. (2007). We therefore keep 88 data points per visit. These data points are represented with filled circles on Figure 3.2, whereas omitted data points are represented with empty ones.

Note that the data analysis parameter space has many dimensions: stellar and background aperture geometry, data omission, and choice of detrending parameters. The choices presented above were found after multiple iterations, and they yield the minimum residual sum of squares in each dimension, but strictly speaking, they might not represent the global minimum.

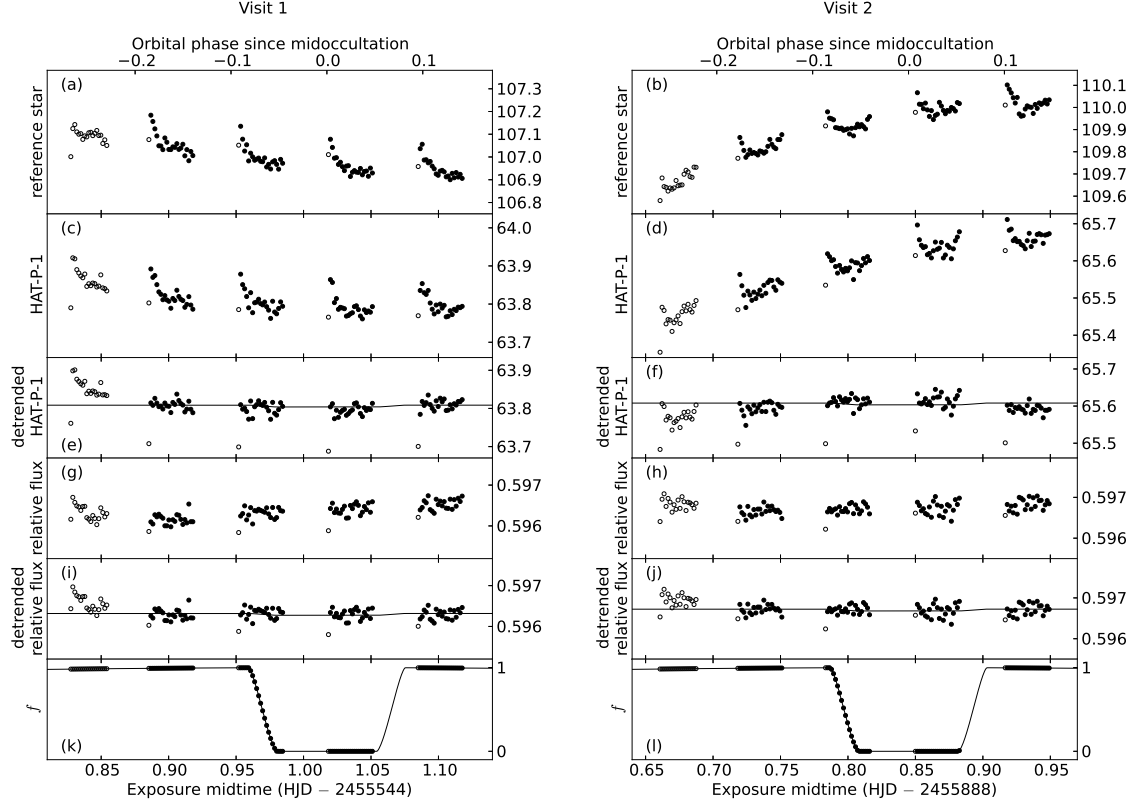


Figure 3.2: Panels (a, b): background-subtracted photon count per exposure for reference star ADS 16402 A, in million photons. Panels (c, d): same for planetary host star HAT-P-1. Panels (e, f): photon count of HAT-P-1 detrended with time at mid-exposure and first three powers of HST orbital phase, in million photons. The model lightcurve of a fully reflecting planet is overplotted with a solid line. Panels (g, h): relative flux, that is, background-subtracted photon count of HAT-P-1 divided by background-subtracted photon count of reference star. Panels (i, j): relative flux detrended with time at mid-exposure. The model lightcurve of a fully reflecting planet is overplotted with a solid line. Panels (k, l): the fraction f of the planetary surface that is illuminated and unobscured, with the values for each exposure overlaid on the continuous curve. The bottom horizontal axes show mid-exposure time in HJD, the top horizontal axes show $\phi - \phi_0$, the planetary orbital phase since midoccultation. Panels (a–j) have logarithmic vertical axes with the same scaling, so that relative scatter is directly comparable. Panels (a), (c), (e), (g), (i) and (k) display the first visit, (b), (d), (f), (h), (j), and (l) the second. Filled circles represent data points included in the analysis, empty circles the omitted ones.

3.3 Upper limit on geometric albedo

3.3.1 Lightcurve model

To model the occultation lightcurve, we adopt the transit ephemeris, the planetary radius and orbital semi-major axis in stellar radius units, and transit impact parameter values and uncertainties reported by Johnson et al. (2008b). We assume that the orbit is circular, consistently with theoretical expectations, radial velocity measurements (Bakos et al., 2007a), and occultation timing (Todorov et al., 2010). We account for the light travel time of 55 s across the planetary orbit, and neglect the thermal radiation of the planet. We calculate the projected area of the unobscured part of the dayside of the planet by assuming that both the stellar and planetary disks are circular, and the terminator line on the planet is an arc of an ellipse. Let f denote this area relative to the total planetary disk. Then the observed flux at any given time is $F_\star + fF_p$, where F_\star is the stellar flux, and F_p is the flux of the planet in opposition. Note, however, that we can never observe the theoretical maximum flux F_p from the planet, because opposition happens during occultation (therefore f is always smaller than one). We derive the following model for f :

$$\begin{aligned}
 d &= \sqrt{R_\star^2 b^2 + a^2 \sin^2(\phi - \phi_0)} \\
 u &= \arccos \frac{d^2 + R_\star^2 - R_p^2}{2dR_\star}, \quad v = \arccos \frac{d^2 + R_p^2 - R_\star^2}{2dR_p} \\
 f &= \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } d \leq R_\star - R_p \text{ (occultation),} \\ \max \left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{d^2}{a^2}}}{2} - \left(\frac{u}{\pi} - \frac{\sin 2u}{2\pi} \right) \frac{R_\star^2}{R_p^2} - \left(\frac{v}{\pi} - \frac{\sin 2v}{2\pi} \right), 0 \right) & \text{if } R_\star - R_p < d \leq R_\star + R_p \text{ (ingress and egress),} \\ \frac{1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{d^2}{a^2}}}{2} & \text{if } R_\star + R_p < d \text{ (out of occultation).} \end{cases} \quad (3.1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Here R_\star is the stellar radius, R_p is the planetary radius, a is the planetary orbital radius, ϕ is the planetary orbital phase, ϕ_0 is the orbital phase at midoccultation, b is

the impact parameter, d is the projected distance of the center of the planetary and stellar disks, and $u, v \in [0, \pi]$ are auxiliary functions for the case of ingress and egress. The bottom panels of Figure 3.2 show f as a continuous function of time, with the value in the middle of each exposure overlaid.

This model gives the exact result as long as the boundary of the stellar disk and the terminator line on the planet do not intersect in projection, and is extended in a monotonic and continuous manner at the end of ingress and beginning of egress when they do. This introduces a small error which only affects a few data points. Note, however, that there are other sources of error: when determining the terminator line, we assume that the planet is irradiated by parallel rays from the direction of the center of the star, instead of properly calculating irradiation in the belt from where the star is partially seen on the horizon of the planet. Also, we do not account for that the substellar point is closer to the star, therefore it is exposed to more irradiation. These errors are in the order of $\frac{R_\star^2}{a^2} \approx 0.01$, that is, they bias our geometric albedo estimate by the order of 1%.

We assume Lambertian reflectance of the incident light. Note that the maximum angle of stellar irradiance on the planet to the line of sight during our science exposures used in the final analysis is $\approx 11^\circ$. In case of reflection from materials like regolith, this would be very different from reflection in opposition, but we expect the reflected flux for a gas giant like HAT-P-1b to depend only weakly on the incident angle.

Using this model lightcurve, we then fit simultaneously for the planet to star flux ratio at opposition and the coefficients of the detrending vectors. Then the geometric albedo can be calculated using the expression (e.g. Rowe et al., 2008)

$$A_g = \frac{F_p}{F_\star} \frac{a^2}{R_p^2}. \quad (3.2)$$

To illustrate the magnitude of the effect with respect to the scatter of the data, Figure

3.2 panels (e, f) and (i, j) feature a plot of a model lightcurve, assuming that the planet is a fully reflecting Lambertian sphere with a geometric albedo of $\frac{2}{3}$.

3.3.2 Uncertainty sources

There are two sources of errors in the inferred geometric albedo: observational errors and contribution of parametric uncertainties of the system. We estimate the total observational uncertainty u_{obs} by bootstrapping. Since instrument parameters like temperature might not have a normal distribution or might not influence the data in a linear fashion, we cannot assume that the error distribution is normal. Therefore we apply the bias corrected accelerated bootstrap method (Efron, 1987), a generalized bootstrap algorithm that partially corrects for effects due to non-normal error distributions.

The total observational uncertainty is due to photon noise and other uncertainties due to instrument thermal instability, pointing jitter, and stellar activity in both stars. (Quantization noise due to the gain set to 4 can be neglected.) We estimate the uncertainty u_{photon} due to photon noise by independently redrawing every data point (HAT-P-1, reference star, and background for each exposure) from a Poisson distribution with a parameter given by the original photon count, and recalculating the geometric albedo. Finally, we get the estimate of the uncertainty u_{other} due to other sources by subtracting the photon noise estimate from the total observational uncertainty estimate in quadrature.

When quantifying the uncertainty contributions of the planetary system parameters, we divide them into two groups: ephemeris (mid-transit time and period), and geometry (planetary radius and orbital semi-major axis relative to the stellar radius, and impact parameter). This division is important for two reasons: first, the two visits took place 1181 and 1525 days after the reference mid-transit ephemeris of Johnson et al. (2008b), respectively, therefore we expect that the second visit will suffer more from

the uncertainty in mid-occultation time. Second, it is easier to refine the ephemeris by photometric follow-up transit observations than to refine the geometric parameters, so we want to assess how much this would improve the results. Note that geometric parameters not only influence the occultation lightcurve shape that we use for fitting, but also factor in when converting the planet-to-star flux ratio to geometric albedo. We estimate the uncertainties u_{ephem} in the geometric albedo due to uncertainties in ephemeris, u_{geom} due to those in geometric parameters, and their total contribution u_{param} due to all parametric uncertainties by redrawing the respective parameters from independent normal distributions defined by their best fit values and uncertainties, and recalculating the geometric albedo in each case. We confirm that u_{ephem} and u_{geom} add up in quadrature to u_{param} . We use 1 000 000 bootstrap iterations to estimate the observational uncertainty u_{obs} , and 1 000 000 random drawings to estimate each of u_{photon} , u_{ephem} , u_{geom} , and u_{param} .

Finally, we add the observational and parametric uncertainty estimates in quadrature to estimate the total uncertainty u_{total} , and add this to the best fit geometric albedo to calculate the upper limits. The breakdown of uncertainty sources is represented in a tree structure in Tables 3.2 and 3.3: the upper limit is the sum of its children nodes best fit and total uncertainty, and uncertainties are quadrature sums of their children nodes.

We find that most lower albedo limits of the final analysis are negative, therefore we only present upper limits for the geometric albedo. The 1σ and 2σ upper limits are determined so that the probability of the geometric albedo being smaller than this is 0.6827 and 0.9545, respectively. As a comparison, the one-sided 1σ and 2σ upper limits of a normal distribution occur at 0.475σ and 1.690σ above the mean, respectively, and we expect our corresponding uncertainties to have a similar ratio.

Table 3.2 presents the best fit values, uncertainties due to various phenomena, and

upper limits for the geometric albedo, based on the lightcurve of HAT-P-1 only. We performed the calculations for the two visits separately, and also for a joint model, where a single geometric albedo value was fit for the two visits, but we allowed for different coefficients of the detrending vectors for the two visits. The upper limits highlight the weakness of detrending: the 2σ upper limit based on the first visit data is meaningless (greater than one), and even worse, the limit based on the second visit data only is unphysical (negative). The reason for this is that the detrending vectors are not orthogonal to the occultation signal, that is, systematic effects have a component that mimics the occultation lightcurve. Therefore even though detrending is justified by the Bayesian Information Criterion, it introduces a bias in the geometric albedo values.

On the other hand, if we feed the flux ratio of the planetary host star HAT-P-1 and the reference star ADS 16402 A into the occultation lightcurve model, much less detrending is justified, thus we expect less bias in the result. Indeed, Table 3.3 shows that the results from the two visits are much closer to each other, and all upper limits are positive. Even though the uncertainties in the two cases are very similar, as we can tell by comparing values in Tables 3.2 and 3.3, in the second case, this is achieved by using only one detrending vector instead of four. This shows the enormous advantage of the reference star: to diminish the need for detrending, therefore arrive at similar uncertainties with much less bias. We adopt the upper limits of the joint fit as our final result.

By comparing the different contributions to the uncertainty of the geometric albedo, we see that the observational uncertainties are much larger than the parametric ones. This means that performing further photometric observations of occultations could significantly improve the albedo upper limit, whereas using additional transit observations to refine the ephemeris and geometric parameters and use them to reanalyze these data would not. As for the observational uncertainties, residual systematic uncertainty u_{other}

Table 3.2. Best fit values, uncertainties due to different sources, and upper limits for the geometric albedo, based on HAT-P-1 lightcurve only, for comparison

	visit 1		visit 2		joint fit	
	1σ	2σ	1σ	2σ	1σ	2σ
A_g upper limit	1.44	1.94	-1.99	-1.46	-0.38	0.03
└ best fit A_g	1.25		-2.19		-0.54	
└ u_{total}	0.19	0.69	0.21	0.74	0.16	0.57
└ └ u_{obs}	0.19	0.68	0.20	0.72	0.16	0.57
└ └ └ u_{photon}	0.15	0.52	0.14	0.51	0.10	0.36
└ └ └ u_{other}	0.12	0.44	0.14	0.51	0.12	0.44
└ u_{param}	0.03	0.11	0.05	0.17	0.01	0.05
└ └ u_{ephem}	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.08	0.01	0.04
└ └ u_{geom}	0.03	0.11	0.04	0.15	0.01	0.03

Table 3.3. Best fit values, uncertainties due to different sources, and upper limits for the geometric albedo, based on the lightcurves of HAT-P-1 and reference star ADS 16402 A, our final results

	visit 1		visit 2		joint fit	
	1σ	2σ	1σ	2σ	1σ	2σ
A_g upper limit	0.08	0.59	0.55	1.14	0.24	0.64
└ best fit A_g	-0.13		0.31		0.09	
└ u_{total}	0.20	0.71	0.23	0.83	0.15	0.54
└ └ u_{obs}	0.19	0.71	0.23	0.83	0.15	0.53
└ └ └ u_{photon}	0.15	0.57	0.16	0.56	0.11	0.39
└ └ └ u_{other}	0.12	0.42	0.17	0.61	0.10	0.36
└ u_{param}	0.03	0.10	0.01	0.07	0.01	0.07
└ └ u_{ephem}	0.02	0.08	0.00	0.05	0.01	0.05
└ └ u_{geom}	0.01	0.05	0.01	0.06	0.01	0.05

and photon noise contribution u_{photon} are within a factor of two, which tells us that further improving our data analysis could push the upper albedo limits down only by a small amount. Surprisingly, we do not always find u_{ephem} to be larger for the second visit than for the first, but we confirm that 1σ and 2σ uncertainties of each kind have a ratio close to what is expected for a normal distribution.

3.4 Discussion and summary

Based on HST STIS observations, we established 0.24 as the 1σ , and 0.64 as the 2σ upper limit for the geometric albedo of HAT-P-1b in the 557–947 nm band. Unfortunately, this limit is not tight enough to determine whether there is temperature inversion in the atmosphere. This question is relevant because HAT-P-1b has an equilibrium temperature between that of HD 209458b (thought to exhibit temperature inversion) and HD 189733b (thought not to). In addition, a better constrained albedo would provide information about the actual atmospheric temperature of the planet, as well as indicate the presence or absence of reflective clouds or high-altitude haze.

Our data analysis demonstrates that the reference star ADS 16402 A helps us greatly to reduce systematic effects. Even though detrending with powers of HST orbital phase would equally reduce scatter in the signal (just like demonstrated by Brown et al., 2001; Knutson et al., 2007; Sing et al., 2011), we find that it introduces a bias in the geometric albedo estimate. We attribute this effect to the fact that these detrending vectors are not orthogonal to the occultation signal. Most of this bias can be avoided by performing relative photometry, so that much less detrending is necessary to mitigate systematic effects. This is possible because ADS 16402 A has a similar brightness and same spectral type as HAT-P-1, and their angular distance is small enough so that they fit in the STIS field of view, but large enough so that their PSFs do not overlap.

We found that the uncertainties of the system parameters have a negligible effect on the geometric albedo uncertainty. The dominant uncertainty sources are photon noise and other noise effects (thermal instability, pointing jitter, other systematics, and astrophysical noise of the two stars), the contributions of which scale inversely with the square root of the number of observations. This also means that additional observations would improve the upper limit, without being too limited by how precisely we know the geometry and ephemeris of the planetary system. For example, if the geometric albedo of HAT-P-1b was 0.1, then approximately seven times more observations would be required to arrive at 0.4 as a 3σ upper limit, enough to infer the absence of an omnipresent reflective cloud layer.

It is interesting to note that these observations were originally proposed for the grism instrument ACS/HRC, which has a total throughput of 0.15–0.25 in this wavelength range, as opposed to 0.04–0.08 for STIS with the G750L grating. Thus ACS/HRC observations would have resulted in roughly three times more photons. Assuming the same u_{other} and u_{param} values, this approximately translates to a u_{total} of 0.12 instead of 0.15 for the 1σ limit, and 0.43 instead of 0.54 for 2σ .

The binary companion star can help data analysis of further HAT-P-1 observations (e.g., Wakeford et al., submitted). Also, similar methods could be used for other planetary hosts in binary systems. A suitable example is XO-2, of magnitude $V = 11.2$, with the companion XO-2 S of $V = 11.1$ at $31''$ separation. This companion star has been used as a reference for transmission spectroscopy both from the ground with GTC (Sing et al., 2012), and with HST NICMOS (Crouzet et al., 2012). XO-2 is a potential target for relative photometry during occultation with HST STIS in slitless mode: the $P = 2.6$ day orbital period of XO-2b (Burke et al., 2007) would mean a larger planet-to-flux ratio than in case of HAT-P-1b for the same geometric albedo, and its zero-albedo equilibrium temperature $T_{\text{eq}} = 1300$ K (Torres et al., 2008), similar to

that of HAT-P-1b, would make such a measurement interesting in terms of atmospheric models.

Acknowledgements M.J.H. and J.N.W. gratefully acknowledge support from NASA Origins grant NNX09AB33G. G.Á.B. acknowledges support from NSF grant AST-1108686 and NASA grant NNX12AH91H.

Chapter 4

Modeling prospective AGN transits

This thesis chapter has been originally published as Béky, B., & Kocsis, B. 2013, ApJ, 762, 35.

Abstract

Supermassive black holes (SMBH) are typically surrounded by a dense stellar population in galactic nuclei. Stars crossing the line of sight in active galactic nuclei (AGN) produce a characteristic transit lightcurve, just like extrasolar planets do when they transit their host star. We examine the possibility of finding such AGN transits in deep optical, UV, and X-ray surveys. We calculate transit lightcurves using the Novikov–Thorne thin accretion disk model, including general relativistic effects. Based on the expected properties of stellar cusps, we find that around 10^6 solar mass SMBHs, transits of red giants are most common for stars on close orbits with transit durations of a few weeks and orbital periods of a few years. We find that detecting AGN transits requires repeated observations of thousands of low mass AGNs to 1% photometric accuracy in optical, or $\sim 10\%$ in UV bands or soft X-ray. It may be possible to identify stellar

transits in the Pan-STARRS and LSST optical and the eROSITA X-ray surveys. Such observations could be used to constrain black hole mass, spin, inclination and accretion rate. Transit rates and durations could give valuable information on the circumnuclear stellar clusters as well. Transit lightcurves could be used to image accretion disks with unprecedented resolution, allowing to resolve the SMBH silhouette in distant AGNs.

4.1 Introduction

Photometric transits have been successfully used to identify and characterize transiting extrasolar planets since the discovery of the first one, HD 209458b (Charbonneau et al., 2000; Henry et al., 2000). Transit shape is a telltale of planetary, orbital, and stellar parameters. Moreover, the apparent time-dependent redshift of the star due to the planet covering its receding or approaching side during transit can reveal the projected angle between the planetary orbital axis and the stellar rotational axis (Rossiter–McLaughlin effect, Rossiter, 1924; McLaughlin, 1924). These methods show that transits are very powerful in probing planetary systems.

Similarly, active galactic nuclei (AGN) accretion disks can be probed by observing occultations in X-ray due to broad line region clouds: optically thick clouds orbiting the supermassive black hole (SMBH) in the region from where broad emission lines of the AGN are thought to originate. These occultations have a large covering factor of ~ 0.1 to 1 (see e.g. McKernan & Yaqoob, 1998; Turner et al., 2008; Bianchi et al., 2009; Maiolino et al., 2010; Risaliti et al., 2007, 2009a,b, 2011b). Risaliti et al. (2011a) pointed out that analogously to the Rossiter–McLaughlin effect, temporally resolved spectroscopic observations of an eclipse could be used to probe the apparent temperature structure of the accretion disk and the origin of the iron $K\alpha$ emission line, allowing to constrain the black hole spin and inclination.

In this paper, we examine the possibility of stars on close orbits transiting their host AGN. There are multiple coincidences that make it possible to detect such events: the radius of large stars is comparable to the characteristic size of an accretion disk around a $10^6 M_\odot$ SMBH, resulting in transits deep enough to detect. The orbital period is a few years in the innermost regions where the stellar number density is highest, short enough for repeated observations. Finally, the typical transit duration for these innermost stars is an hour to a few weeks (depending on the stellar population and the observing band), which is longer than the typical cadence required to observe AGNs, but still accessible on human timescales.

In order to produce a detectable signature in the lightcurve, the transiting object has to be a main sequence O or B star, a Wolf–Rayet (WR) star, an AGB star with a surrounding dust cloud (OH/IR star), a young supermassive star, or an evolved giant. Late type main sequence stars are too small to cause a transit detectable from the ground in an AGN with black hole mass $\gtrsim 10^5 M_\odot$, unless they are “bloated” by irradiation of the AGN (Lohfink et al., 2012).

High photometric and temporal resolution observations of AGN stellar transits have the potential to map the accretion disk structure with an unprecedented accuracy. Stars are optically thick in all electromagnetic bands, and unlike broad line region clouds (e.g. Maiolino et al., 2010), they have a simple spherical geometry, making it easier to interpret lightcurves and to reconstruct the image of the accretion disk along the transit chord (projected stellar trajectory). Furthermore, such transits offer unique observations of individual stars in distant galaxies. Detections of multiple transits could reveal valuable information on the number density of stellar cusp central regions.

In this paper, we calculate transit depths, durations, periods, rates, and instantaneous probabilities based on physical models of nuclear stellar clusters. We also present simulated transit lightcurves and transit depth maps in multiple frequency

bands. The shape of the lightcurve depends on the observing wavelength, the mass and spin of the SMBH, the accretion rate, the inclination of the accretion disk, the projected position of the transit chord, and the orbital velocity of the transiting object. Therefore observations with sufficient photometric accuracy and time resolution allow us to constrain these parameters, and to test the employed accretion and general relativity models.

In Section 4.2, we review observations of large stars closely orbiting Sgr A*, the SMBH at the center of the Galaxy (§4.2.1), and summarize theoretical models of semi-major axis distribution and mass segregation (§4.2.2). We set up models of the stellar population and radial distribution (§4.2.3), and determine the minimum (§4.2.4) and maximum (§4.2.5) orbital radii for transits. We present accretion disk thermal emission models and ray-tracing simulations in Section 4.3, showing transit spectra (§4.3.1), transit depth maps (§4.3.2) and lightcurves (§4.3.3). We calculate transit probabilities in Section 4.4. In Section 4.5, we determine the local density of AGNs of interest (§4.5.1), and study the feasibility of transit detections with optical (§4.5.2, §4.5.3) and X-ray instruments (§4.5.4). The most important simplifying assumptions, caveats, and implications are discussed in Section 4.6. Finally, we conclude our findings in Section 4.7.

4.2 Nuclear stellar clusters

In this section we review observations and models of stellar distribution in galactic nuclei.

Let M_{SMBH} denote the mass of the SMBH, and define $M_6 = M_{\text{SMBH}}/(10^6 M_{\odot})$ and

the gravitational radius $R_g = GM_{\text{SMBH}}/c^2$. Then

$$R_g = 4.8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mpc } M_6 = 2.1 R_\odot M_6, \quad (4.1)$$

where $1 \text{ mpc} = 10^{-3} \text{ pc} = 206 \text{ AU}$. For non-spinning black holes, the Schwarzschild radius is $R_S = 2R_g$, and the radius of the innermost stable circular orbit is $R_{\text{ISCO}} = 6R_g$. For maximally spinning black holes, $R_S = R_g$, and $R_{\text{ISCO}} = R_g$ for prograde orbits in the equatorial plane.

4.2.1 Stellar populations

Many galaxies host a dense stellar cusp in their nucleus. Seth et al. (2008a) find that galaxies with a massive nuclear cluster are more likely to be active. Stars captured and transported inwards by the accretion disk may serve to fuel the AGN (Miralda-Escudé & Kollmeier, 2005).

In the Galaxy, Eisenhauer et al. (2005) report the orbital parameters of six B type main sequence stars orbiting the central SMBH on highly eccentric orbits with semi-major axes less than $16 \text{ mpc} \sim 10^5 R_g$. These stars may be remnants of stellar binaries tidally disrupted by the SMBH, as first proposed by Hills (1988) (see also Yu & Tremaine, 2003). Candidates for the binary counterparts ejected with high velocity have been identified by Brown et al. (2009).

Bartko et al. (2009) find more than a hundred O and WR stars further from the Galactic Center, within $1 \text{ pc} = 5 \times 10^6 R_g$ projected distance. About one half of them is orbiting the central SMBH in a disc-like structure (the so-called clockwise disc), while the other half is on apparently randomly oriented orbits. These stars could have formed in a massive self-gravitating gaseous disk (e.g. Levin, 2007; Hobbs & Nayakshin, 2009), or formed further away and captured in close orbits by the Hills (1988) mechanism or by a cluster of stellar mass black holes (Alexander & Livio, 2004). Young stars could

also be delivered to this region by an infalling globular cluster (Tremaine et al., 1975; Milosavljević & Merritt, 2001).

Most main sequence stars in the vicinity of a SMBH eventually evolve into red giants or supergiants, our candidates for transiting the AGN. Many such giants have been observed within 1 pc of the Galactic Center (e.g. Genzel et al., 2010; Paumard et al., 2006; Bartko et al., 2009, 2010). The fraction of stars in the giant phase within a stellar population depends strongly on its initial mass function (IMF) and formation history.

A more exotic possibility is the formation of $\sim 10^5 M_\odot$ supermassive stars in the accretion disk as suggested by Goodman & Tan (2004). Such a star would form outside $1000 R_S$, have a radius of approximately $360 R_\odot$ in case of solar metallicity, and would radiate at its Eddington limit, being luminous enough to have a detectable optical photometric signature not only when it transits the AGN but also when it is occulted behind it.

Observations of the Galactic nucleus show that the innermost cluster of young stars (so-called S-stars) is isotropically distributed (Genzel et al., 2010), as predicted by theoretical arguments. Even if stars are formed on an orbit coplanar with the accretion disk, Rauch & Tremaine (1996) provide a relaxation mechanism that could rapidly randomize the orbital orientations. The possible presence of intermediate mass black holes may help catalyze this process (Gualandris & Merritt, 2009). And even if stars cluster in disks, this coherent behaviour averages out when observing multiple galactic cores as long as the stellar disks and the accretion disks have independent orientations. Therefore we assume an isotropic distribution of stellar orbits in the cluster for the purpose of our probability estimates.

4.2.2 Density profile

We assume circular orbits for simplicity, and denote orbital radius by r . A star on an eccentric orbit with the same semi-major axis would produce a transit of the same depth, with a transit probability and transit length within a factor of order unity.

Bahcall & Wolf (1976) showed that the equilibrium spatial number density distribution of a stellar cluster around SMBH is proportional to $r^{-\alpha}$ with $\alpha = 1.75$ if the stars in the cluster have the same mass. Analytical and numerical investigations of multiple mass populations show that the distribution for each mass bin is still likely to follow a power law. The value of α is predicted to be smaller (down to ≈ 1.3) for lower mass stars (Bahcall & Wolf, 1977; Freitag et al., 2006; Hopman & Alexander, 2006). For massive stars representing a small mass fraction in the stellar cluster, α can be between 2 and 2.75 (Alexander & Hopman, 2009), or as large as 3 (Keshet et al., 2009). Observations of the Galaxy by Bartko et al. (2010) show that WR/O stars from a distance of 30 mpc out to 600 mpc form an interesting anisotropic structure called the clockwise disk in the Galactic nucleus. These stars are distributed with a density exponent $\alpha = 2.4 \pm 0.2$, while the B star population from 30 mpc to 1 pc exhibits $\alpha = 2.5 \pm 0.2$. Note, however, that the age of main sequence O stars and WR stars is less than the two-body relaxation time $\sim 0.1\text{--}1$ Gyr at $r \sim 100$ mpc (O’Leary et al., 2009), therefore they are not expected to represent the equilibrium state. The observed mass distribution of solar mass stars in the Galactic nucleus is fit by a broken power law with $\alpha = 1.2$ and 1.75 inside and outside of 0.22 pc, respectively (Schödel et al., 2007).

To estimate the total number of stars, we first define the radius of influence r_i as the radius of the sphere centered on the SMBH containing a total mass of $2M_{\text{SMBH}}$ in stars and stellar remnants. In case of a singular isothermal sphere ($\alpha = 2$), this equals to $GM_{\text{SMBH}}/\sigma^2$, where σ is the velocity dispersion of stars further than r_i (Merritt, 2004). In order to get an estimate of the number of stars, we set $r_i = GM_{\text{SMBH}}/\sigma^2$,

independently of α .

Using the M – σ relation now allows us to express the radius of influence as a function of the supermassive black hole mass only, in the form

$$r_i = r_0 M_6^\gamma. \quad (4.2)$$

Here r_0 and γ depend on the coefficients of the M – σ relation. In particular, $\gamma = 1 - 2/\beta$, where β is the slope of $\log M$ – $\log \sigma$, as defined by e.g. Tremaine et al. (2002). For example, the best fit of Tremaine et al. (2002) (with $\beta = 4.02$) results in $r_0 = 1.234$ pc and $\gamma = 0.50$, and the best fit of Ferrarese & Ford (2005) (with $\beta = 4.86$) results in $r_0 = 0.881$ pc and $\gamma = 0.59$. For our numerical results, we adopt the best fit values of Gültekin et al. (2009) (with $\beta = 4.24$): $r_0 = 1.075$ pc and $\gamma = 0.53$ (but use 1 pc to normalize r_0 in our parametric expressions).

Now let us consider the stellar population in the vicinity of the SMBH. We assume that this population contains a species of stars with mass M_\star , having a radius R_\star large enough to produce detectable transits. We also assume that the number density of these stars follows the power law $r^{-\alpha}$. Let b denote the mass fraction of these large stars within the sphere of influence relative to the total mass of all stars and stellar remnants.

Typically the inner cutoff radius r_{\min} for the stellar distribution is much smaller than the radius of influence (see § 4.2.4 for numerical justification). Under this assumption, the spatial number density of the stars in question as a function of orbital radius is

$$n(r) = b \frac{3 - \alpha}{2\pi} \frac{M_{\text{SMBH}}}{M_\star} \frac{r^{-\alpha}}{r_i^{3-\alpha}}. \quad (4.3)$$

Note that this argument has two weaknesses: first, the M – σ relation has a relatively large scatter. For a given SMBH mass, the intrinsic scatter of the bulge velocity dispersion is ~ 0.3 dex (Gültekin et al., 2009). Second, we applied results for the

Table 4.1. Orbital radius and period limits for AGN transits for the adopted stellar population models ($b = 0.01$ for each model)

M_{SMBH} (M_{\odot})	model	R_{\star} (R_{\odot})	R_{\star} (R_{g})	M_{\star} (M_{\odot})	α	r_{tid} (mpc)	r_{coll} (mpc)	r_{min} (mpc)	r_{lens} (mpc)	r_{i} (mpc)	r_{max} (mpc)	$T_{\text{orb}}(r_{\text{min}})$ (yr)	$T_{\text{orb}}(r_{\text{max}})$ (yr)
10^5	O stars	11	51.8	30	2.5	0.006	0.16	0.16	11	320	11	0.57	340
10^5	red giants	110	518	1.5	1.75	0.16	0.54	0.54	22 000	320	320	3.7	53 000
10^6	O stars	11	5.18	30	2.5	0.013	0.40	0.40	11	1 075	11	0.75	110
10^6	red giants	110	51.8	1.5	1.75	0.35	1.3	1.3	22 000	1 075	1 075	4.2	100 000
10^7	O stars	11	0.518	30	2.5	0.028	1.0	1.0	11	3 600	11	1.0	34
10^7	red giants	110	5.18	1.5	1.75	0.76	3.0	3.0	22 000	3 600	3 600	4.9	210 000

isothermal sphere to power law distributions with different exponents. This limits the accuracy of the transit rate estimates presented in Section 4.4.

4.2.3 Adopted models

We consider two simple models for the transiting stellar populations around AGNs, summarized in Table 4.1.

First, we assume a young stellar population, motivated by the observations of a young population with an extremely top-heavy initial mass function of mean stellar mass $\approx 30 M_{\odot}$ following a density profile with $\alpha \approx 2.5$ in the central parsec of the Galaxy (Bartko et al., 2010). Thus in our model, we assume that a fraction of the stars are O type, with stellar mass $M_{\star} = 30 M_{\odot}$, radius $R_{\star} = 11 R_{\odot}$, and $\alpha = 2.5$. This exponent is consistent with observations and theoretical predictions reviewed in Section 4.2.2. We assume that these O stars constitute a mass fraction $b = 0.01$ of the population. This is consistent with the estimated total mass of WR/O stars in the Galactic Center if we consider that these stars are confined in the center part of the sphere of influence. However, note that this mass fraction depends sensitively on recent star formation rate and initial mass function of stars in the neighborhood of the SMBH.

For the second model, we consider an evolved, relaxed population of stars, and

optimistically assume that a $b = 0.01$ mass fraction of them are giants (or main sequence stars otherwise enlarged, like “bloated” or surrounded by a dust cloud), which are large enough to produce detectable AGN transits. For these giants, we assume $R_\star = 110 R_\odot$, $M_\star = 1.5 M_\odot$, and a Bahcall–Wolf equilibrium value of $\alpha = 1.75$ (see Section 4.2.2).

Note that depending on the star formation history, O stars and red giants might coexist in the cusp, in which case their contributions to transits add up.

4.2.4 Minimum orbital radius

The inner orbital radius cutoff of the stellar distribution, r_{\min} , is set by gravitational wave inspiral, and tidal and collisional disruption. While gravitational wave inspiral is the limiting factor for compact objects (Peters, 1964), tidal or collisional disruption sets a tighter constraint for stars.

The tidal disruption radius is

$$\begin{aligned} r_t &= \left(\eta^2 \frac{M_{\text{SMBH}}}{M_\star} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} R_\star \\ &= 0.013 \text{ mpc } M_6^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-\frac{1}{3}} \left(\frac{R_\star}{11 R_\odot} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (4.4)$$

where η ranges from 0.8 to 3.1 depending on the compressibility and polytropic mass distribution index of the star (Diener et al., 1995). We adopt the moderate value $\eta = 2$. The tidal disruption radius is given here normalized for a massive main sequence star.

Collisional disruption might be responsible for the depletion of luminous giant stars in the inner 80 mpc of the Galactic Center (Alexander, 1999). Following Hopman et al. (2007), one can write that the rate at which collisions decrease stellar density is

$$\frac{\partial n(r, t)}{\partial t} = - \frac{n^2(r, t) v(r) \Sigma}{N_{\text{coll}}}, \quad (4.5)$$

where $\Sigma = \pi R_\star^2$ is the collisional cross-section, and on average, $N_{\text{coll}} \approx 30$ collisions are

required to disrupt a star (Freitag et al., 2006). We define the radius limit for collisional disruption as the radius where the stellar density e -folds in time t if the initial value is given by Equation 4.3:

$$r_{\text{coll}} = r_0 \left[1.33 \times 10^{-8} b(3 - \alpha) M_6^{\frac{3}{2} - \gamma(3 - \alpha)} \times \right. \quad (4.6)$$

$$\left. \times \left(\frac{t}{10^7 \text{ yr}} \right) \left(\frac{r_0}{1 \text{ pc}} \right)^{-\frac{7}{2}} \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{R_\star}{11 R_\odot} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{2}{2\alpha+1}}.$$

We set the timescale to be $t = 10^7$ yr: this is within an order of magnitude of both the main sequence lifetime of early type stars, and the lifetime of the giant phase for less massive stars. Note that here we only consider collisions within the large species, not with other, much smaller stars, which are less likely.

The minimum orbital radius is

$$r_{\text{min}} = \max(r_{\text{t}}, r_{\text{coll}}). \quad (4.7)$$

Table 4.1 lists the minimum and maximum orbital radii for the two stellar species and three different SMBH masses. We find that in every case, collisions set a tighter constraint than tidal disruption for the potentially transiting stars.

Table 4.1 also lists the Keplerian orbital periods for stars at the minimum and maximum radii, which can be calculated as

$$T_{\text{orb}} = 3 \text{ yr} \left(\frac{r}{1 \text{ mpc}} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} M_6^{-\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (4.8)$$

We find that the closest main sequence stars have orbital periods of approximately one year, making repeated transit observations feasible. However, collisions set a larger radius limit for giants, resulting in longer orbits. This inner radius limit depends on the number fraction of giants: smaller b implies less frequent collisions and thus allows closer orbits. However, a smaller value for b would also mean smaller transit probabilities for

a given AGN (see Section 4.4 below).

4.2.5 Maximum orbital radius

For the maximum orbital radius r_{max} of stars capable of producing a transit, we have to consider two factors: gravitational microlensing due to the star, and the validity range of the presumed number density power law.

Gravitational microlensing caused by the transiting star can bend the light rays of the AGN which may significantly distort the transit lightcurve (Paczynski, 1986). This can happen if the transiting object is farther from the AGN than the radius r_{lens} at which the Einstein radius equals the apparent angular radius of the transiting object:

$$r_{\text{lens}} = 11 \text{ mpc} \left(\frac{R_{\star}}{11 R_{\odot}} \right)^2 \left(\frac{M_{\star}}{30 M_{\odot}} \right)^{-1}. \quad (4.9)$$

Therefore we restrict our transit probability calculations to the contribution of stars within orbital radius r_{lens} .

Note that this is a different configuration than a galaxy microlensing a distant quasar, which can also be used to probe the spatial structure of accretion disks around AGNs (e.g. for the case of Q2237+0305, see Kochanek, 2004, and references therein).

The power law distribution discussed above only applies to the stellar populations within the radius of influence from the SMBH, where its gravitational field dominates. In this paper, we do not investigate the distribution of stars outside the sphere of influence, but conservatively ignore their contribution to transit probabilities.

The maximum orbital radius is thus the smaller of the microlensing radius and the radius of influence:

$$r_{\text{max}} = \min(r_{\text{lens}}, r_{\text{i}}). \quad (4.10)$$

Table 4.1 shows that typically microlensing is the limiting factor among main sequence

O stars, whereas the radius of influence limits transits of the red giants. The reason for this is that the R_\star^2/M_\star factor that determines the microlensing limiting radius according to Equation (4.9) is very different for these two species of stars.

4.3 Transit observables: spectra and lightcurves

Next we derive the AGN spectra and the transit observables.

The AGN luminosity is bounded by the Eddington limit $L_{\text{Edd}} = 1.3 \times 10^{44} \text{ erg s}^{-1} M_6$ (Shapiro & Teukolsky, 1983). We assume an Eddington ratio of 0.25 as our fiducial value, following (Kollmeier et al., 2006; Shankar et al., 2012). Then the AGN luminosity is

$$L_{\text{AGN}} = 3.6 \times 10^{43} \text{ erg s}^{-1} M_6. \quad (4.11)$$

4.3.1 AGN spectra

We adopt the general relativistic, radiatively efficient, steady-state thin accretion disk model of Novikov & Thorne (1973). This model describes the flux of thermal radiation from the disk as a function of radius in Equation (5.6.14b) (see Page & Thorne, 1974, for the explicit form of \mathcal{Q}). We assume no radiation from within R_{ISCO} . In addition to the thermal component, AGN spectra typically exhibit emission lines, excess infrared radiation from dust reprocessing UV emission, and a hard X-ray component usually assigned to inverse Compton scattering in a hot corona (Haardt & Maraschi, 1993). We do not account for these phenomena, but choose our observing bands so that their effect is minimal: an observation window around 200 eV is low enough so that the thermal component dominates over coronal emission, but it is higher than helium Lyman absorption and detector lower energy limits. It is important to note that little is known about the geometry of the corona, and simultaneously observing a stellar transit

in hard X-ray might provide feedback to the models.

We follow the accretion disk photosphere model described by Milosavljević & Phinney (2005) and Tanaka & Menou (2010): we assume that the dominant absorption mechanism is the bound-free process, with an opacity that depends on the frequency and temperature. We assume that the temperature and thus the absorption opacity are constant down to an optical depth of one (the “bottom”) in the photosphere. We can calculate the total flux from the absorption and electron scattering opacities and the photosphere bottom temperature, using Equations (A13–A15) and (A17) of Tanaka & Menou (2010), but using the relativistic angular frequency given by Novikov & Thorne (1973) instead of Keplerian velocity. However, as the flux is known and the temperature is sought for, we have to use a simple iterative process to solve this implicit equation for the temperature. We find that usually electron scattering dominates the total opacity, but in the hottest parts of the accretion disk, absorption takes over. Note that the functional form of the specific flux differs from a blackbody spectrum, because the absorption opacity depends on frequency. For simplicity, we assume that the emerging radiation is isotropic in the frame comoving with the accretion disk.

Given the specific intensity of the accretion disk as a function of radius and frequency, the observed spectrum is determined by Doppler shift, gravitational redshift, and gravitational lensing. To account for these effects, we apply the transfer function method as described by Cunningham (1975) and implemented by Speith et al. (1995)¹. We calculate the radiative efficiency as a function of spin as described by Shapiro et al. (1983) to convert luminosity to mass accretion rate, which is the input parameter of this code. We fix the inclination angle ϑ (the angle between the spin axis and the line of sight) at 60° , so that $\cos \vartheta = 0.5$. The calculated spectrum of the accretion disk is

¹available at http://www.tat.physik.uni-tuebingen.de/~speith/publ/photon_transferfct_dble.f

shown in Figure 4.1 for a non-spinning black hole (with dimensionless spin $a = 0$) in the top panel, and for a highly spinning black hole with a prograde disk with a conservative value $a = 0.9$ in the bottom panel. The frequency is in the source rest-frame accounting for gravitational redshift, but a possible cosmological redshift for distant AGNs is not considered. The specific luminosity value displayed here is what an isotropic source would have to have in order to produce the same flux as the AGN does at this specific inclination.

Transit depth is defined as the blocked flux to out-of-transit flux ratio in a given band. Therefore the transit depth is between zero and one: zero if the transiting object does not cover any part of the accretion disk; one if the object completely blocks radiation (in which case it is called an occultation or eclipse). The transit depth varies with frequency and the location of the transiting object in projection. To be able to efficiently calculate transit depths at different positions, we implement a linear approximation to the radius–gravitational redshift grid generated by the above code to determine these values for a light ray parametrized by its projected position far from the AGN. Then we employ high order numerical approximation² to integrate over the stellar disk in the projection plane. This gives the blocked specific flux, which we then divide by the total specific flux to obtain the narrow-band transit depth.

In addition to AGN spectra, Figure 4.1 also depicts the maximum possible narrow-band transit depth caused by an early type main sequence star with $R_\star = 11 R_\odot$ as a function of frequency. The maximum depth of a general transit can be smaller if the star does not transit the most luminous part of the projected accretion disk. At high frequencies, the most luminous region is more compact, therefore the transit is deeper. The transit depth becomes constant at infrared frequencies less than the peak frequency of a black body spectrum with temperature of the outer edge of the disk (we

²code available from http://www.holoborodko.com/pavel/?page_id=1879

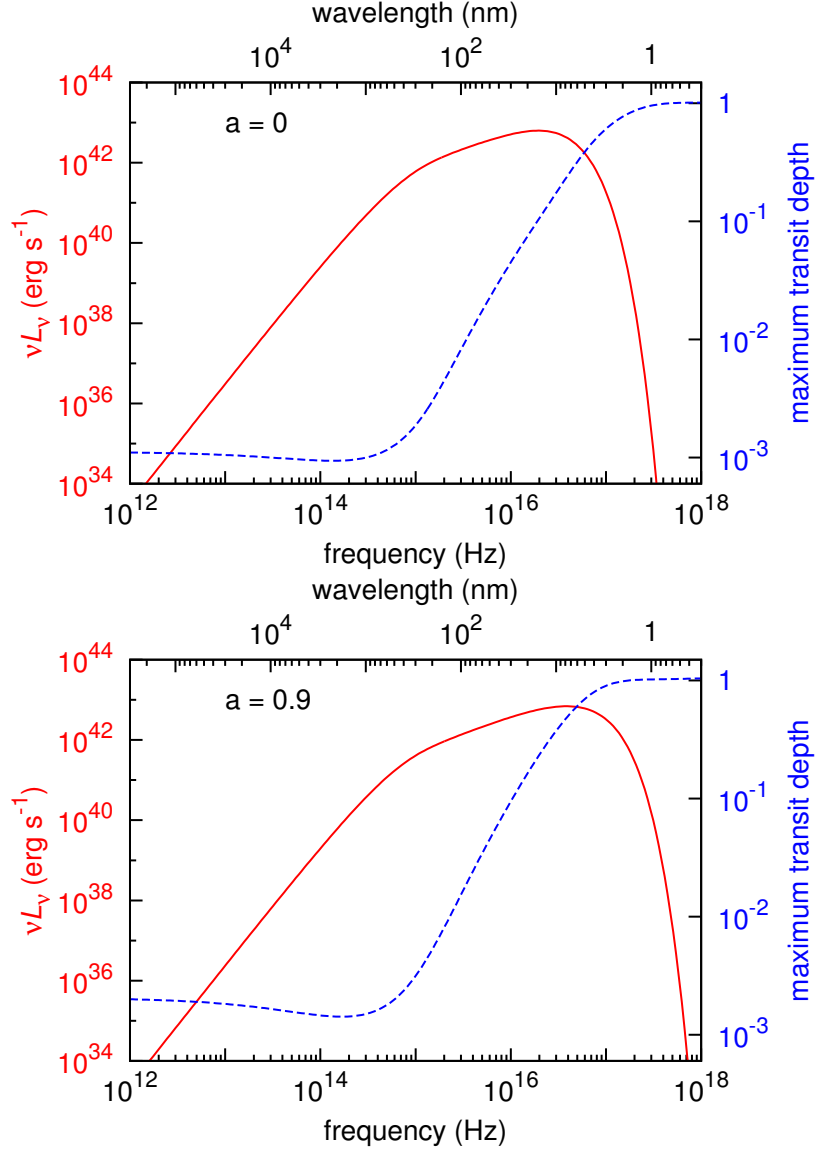


Figure 4.1: *Spectrum and transit depth of an accretion disk around a $10^6 M_\odot$ black hole. Solid red curve: equivalent isotropic luminosity per logarithmic bins of frequency. Dashed blue curve: maximum possible narrow-band transit depth caused by a star with $R_\star = 11 R_\odot$ as a function of source frequency. Top (bottom) panel presents the case of a Schwarzschild (Kerr) BH with spin $a = 0$ ($a = 0.9$).*

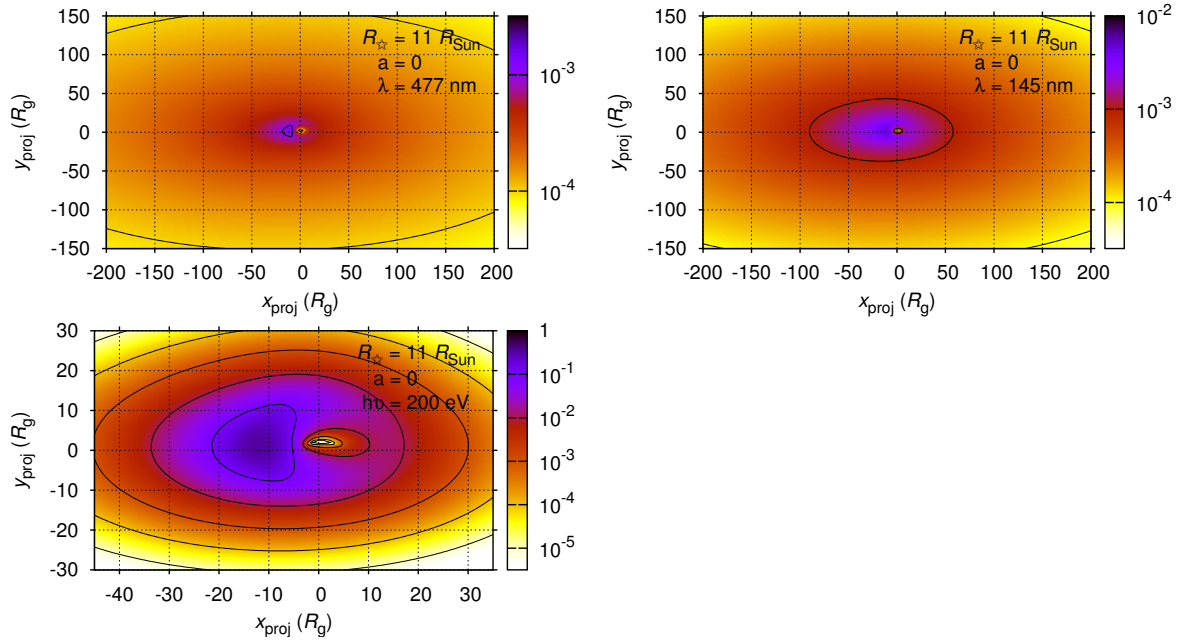


Figure 4.2: *The instantaneous narrow-band transit depth as a function of projected position of the transiting object at three different frequencies optical (top panel), EUV (middle panel), and soft X-rays (bottom panel). A transit lightcurve corresponds to the values along the stellar trajectory in the image plane shown. A non-spinning $10^6 M_\odot$ black hole is at the origin, the observation angle is 60° relative to the accretion disk, and transit depths are shown for a main sequence O-type star with $R_\star = 11 R_\odot = 5.18 R_g$. The top half of the disk image is more severely distorted by gravitational lensing since it is farther from the observer than the black hole. The left side of the disk rotates towards the observer, thus appearing more luminous due to beaming, which results in a deeper transit. The transit is deepest if the projected position of the star crosses the most luminous regions closest to the SMBH. The black hole silhouette and the curved spacetime geometry becomes visible in the X-ray transit map.*

set $10^3 R_g$ in the simulations), because here the Rayleigh–Jeans approximation applies to every part of the disk. Larger stars cause deeper transits (see below).

4.3.2 Transit maps

As stated in Section 4.1, AGN transit observations can be used to map distant AGNs along the transit chord with unprecedented resolution. We now elaborate on this point. Figures 4.2 and 4.3 show the transit depth as a function the projected position of the transiting object in front of the accretion disk around a non-spinning BH for

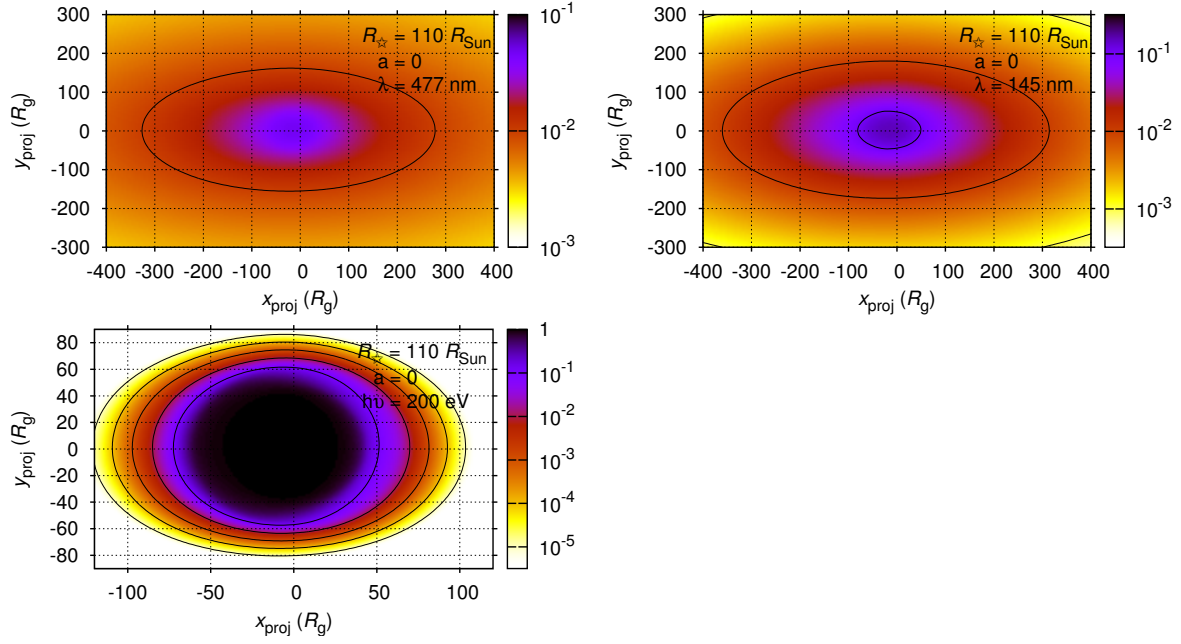


Figure 4.3: Same as Figure 4.2, but for a giant star with $R_\star = 110 R_\odot = 51.8 R_g$. Here, the star is so large that the transit is much deeper, and the image of the accretion disk is smoothed out (e.g. the left-right asymmetry of beaming is not apparent).

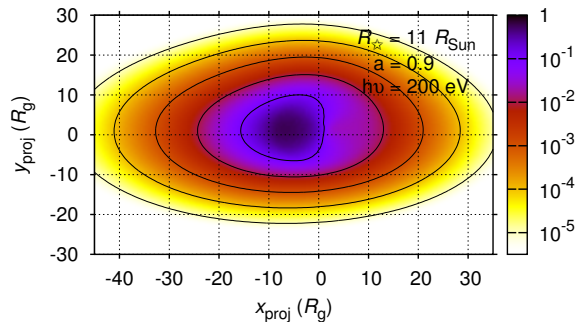


Figure 4.4: Soft X-ray transit depth map for an AGN with a Kerr-BH spin $a = 0.9$ for $R_\star = 11 R_\odot$, same as the bottom panel of Figure 4.2 but for a spinning SMBH. The details of the accretion disk are smoothed since the ISCO radius in this case is smaller than the stellar radius. The accretion disk image is further modified because of the Kerr geometry.

an early type main sequence star ($R_{\star} = 11 R_{\odot}$) and a giant star ($R_{\star} = 110 R_{\odot}$), respectively. The three panels in both figures show the transit depth maps for different observing frequency: optical g band (top panel, $\lambda = 477$ nm, $\nu = 6.3 \times 10^{14}$ Hz), extreme ultraviolet (EUV, middle panel, $\lambda = 145$ nm = 1450 \AA , $\nu = 2.1 \times 10^{15}$ Hz), and soft X-ray (bottom panel, $h\nu = 200$ eV, $\nu = 4.8 \times 10^{16}$ Hz, $\lambda = 6.2$ nm). The spatial variations in the transit depth maps imply time-variations of the observed AGN brightness as a transiting object moves across the image. A transit lightcurve corresponds to the values along the projected stellar trajectory in Figures 4.2 and 4.3. Conversely, observations of the transit lightcurve can be used to reveal the geometry of the accretion disk along a line in this image.

The maximum possible resolution of such a reconstructed image is set by the size of the transiting object and the spatial variations of the disk brightness. Since the disk temperature increases inwards, the emission at higher frequencies is confined to the innermost regions, implying that transit measurements at higher frequencies can give a higher resolution image (see different panels in Figures 4.2 and 4.3). Transits of smaller objects also yield a higher resolution image. However, transits of smaller objects are less deep and hence more difficult to detect.

The left-right asymmetry in the figure is due to different Doppler shifts for regions of the disk moving towards or away from the observer. The spacetime geometry leaves an imprint on the image, the top half of the disk image is distorted by gravitational lensing close to the BH. Remarkably, the black hole silhouette (i.e., the lack of emission within the ISCO) becomes directly visible in the X-ray image of a transiting O star (see Figure 4.2 bottom panel).

The transit depth map is also sensitive to the spacetime geometry both directly through gravitational lensing and indirectly through the change in the ISCO radius. Figure 4.4 shows the soft X-ray transit map of a Novikov–Thorne accretion disk around

a Kerr BH with spin $a = 0.9$ (c.f. bottom panel of Figure 4.2). In this case, the ISCO is smaller than the radius of the transiting object and the BH silhouette does not appear in the image.

4.3.3 Transit lightcurves

To get a handle on the characteristic transit duration, let us consider the timescale for the center of a star to cross a disk of radius R_{AGN} centered on the most luminous part of the accretion disk image for a given frequency. We choose the value of R_{AGN} based on the transit depth map, depending on the desired transit depth. Typically $R_{\text{AGN}} \sim 5\text{--}1000 R_g$.

The transit duration is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta t &= 2R_{\text{AGN}} \sqrt{\frac{r}{GM_{\text{SMBH}}}} \\ &= 4 \text{ hours } M_6^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{10 R_g} \right) \left(\frac{r}{1 \text{ mpc}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.12)$$

The transit duration is of the order of hours for massive main sequence stars closest to the AGN, and weeks for the closest giants further out in the circumnuclear star cluster (see Table 4.2 below).

Figure 4.5 shows multiband transit lightcurves of an accretion disk due to stars of radius $R_\star = 11$ (top and middle panel) and $110 R_\odot$ (bottom panel). The horizontal axis shows the horizontal position of the transiting star in the image plane of Figures 4.2–4.4. Physical distance in the projection plane is displayed in R_g units on the bottom axis, and the top axis shows time in hours for a star with minimum orbital radius as given in Table 4.1. Note that further stars will cause a similar lightcurve, only scaled in time. The dimensionless black hole spin is zero on the top and bottom panels and 0.9 in the middle panel. The projected stellar trajectory is horizontal with $y_{\text{proj}} = 1.5 R_g$, which

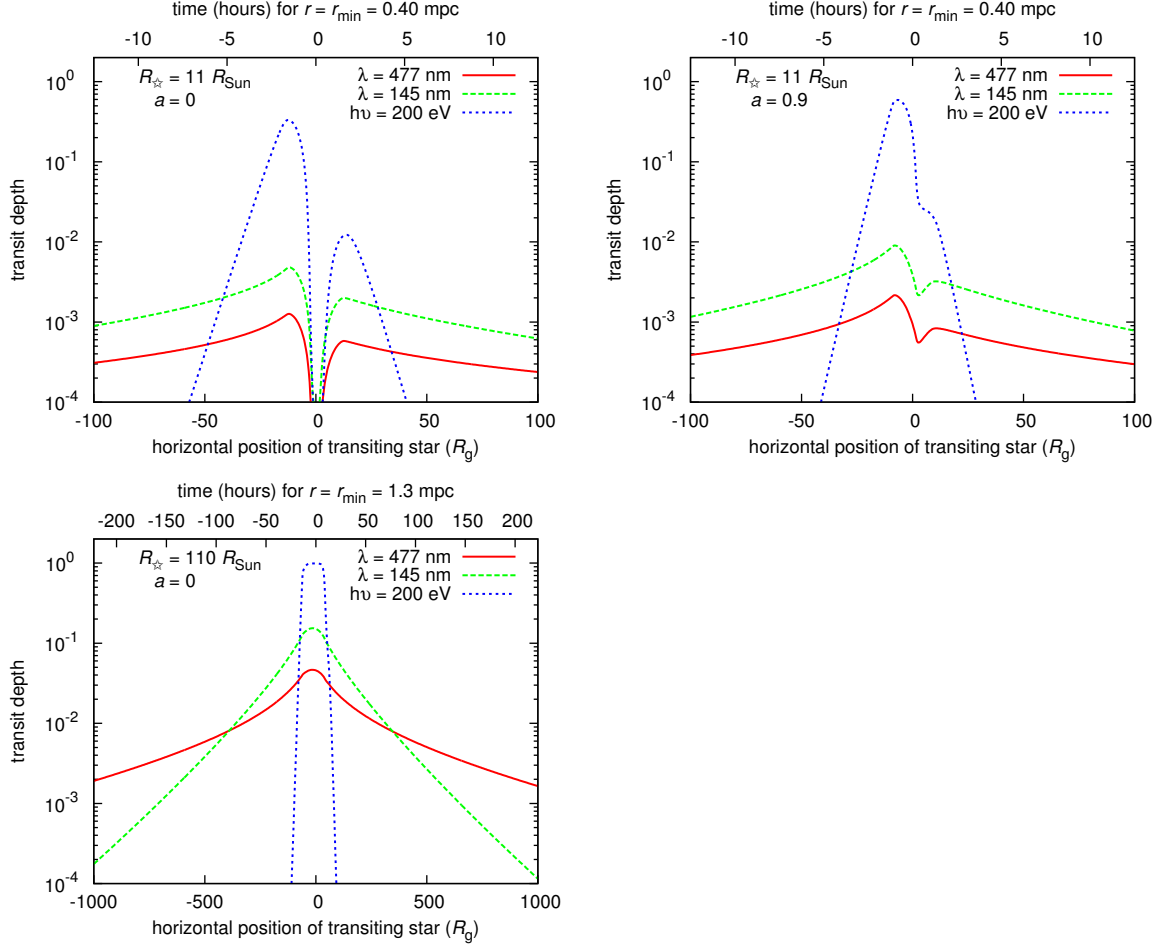


Figure 4.5: *Lightcurves of a transit: transit depth on logarithmic scale as a function of the horizontal position of the transiting star in front of the AGN in units of R_g (bottom axis), or time in case $r = 5$ mpc (top axis). Stellar radius is $R_{\star} = 11 R_{\odot} = 5.2 R_g$ (top and middle panels) and $110 R_{\odot} = 52 R_g$ (bottom panel). The SMBH spin is $a = 0$ (top and bottom panels) and 0.9 (middle panel). The BH silhouette is larger than the star in the top panel only.*

approximately passes through the hottest part of the accretion disk. The black hole is behind the origin. The curves show the transit depth for the same three frequencies as the transit depth maps in Figures 4.2–4.3. Note that these graphs are different from the usual planetary transit lightcurves showing flux, but plotting transit depth is more convenient when using a logarithmic scale. A larger value corresponds to a deeper transit, that is, a larger photometric signature. Figure 4.5 is consistent with the expectations on the frequency dependence described above: at higher frequencies, the AGN is more compact, implying shorter and deeper transits. The sharp features near the center of the transit on the top and middle panels are due to the inner edge of the disk at the ISCO, and the left-right asymmetry is mostly due to Doppler shift of the approaching and receding parts of the disk. However, a transiting giant filters out this spatial feature due to its size, as seen on the bottom panel. The black hole silhouette is clearly visible in the top panel where the ISCO radius is larger than the transiting object. Comparing the top two panels, we infer that if the mass of the SMBH is known, observing a transit light curve allows us to put an upper limit on the spin.

We conclude that for an accretion disk around a $10^6 M_\odot$ SMBH, $\sim 0.1\%$ photometric accuracy is required in the optical, $\sim 1\%$ accuracy in the extreme ultraviolet, and $\sim 10\%$ accuracy in soft X-ray to detect a transit due to a $11 R_\odot$ star. In order to detect a transit due to a $110 R_\odot$ giant, $\sim 1\%$ accuracy is sufficient in the optical, and $\sim 10\%$ accuracy in extreme ultraviolet to X-ray (see Section 4.5.1 for a comparison with intrinsic variability).

For comparison, we ran simulations for two different SMBH masses: 10^5 and $10^7 M_\odot$. Table 4.2 shows the maximum possible transit depth in each case for different sizes of transiting stars. The transit depth for a fixed stellar size decreases with the increasing spatial extent of the accretion disk around black holes with increasing mass, making the transit feature more prominent for smaller BH masses. However, AGNs with less

massive SMBHs are also intrinsically fainter, and $10^5 M_\odot$ AGNs also have a smaller local number density which makes low mass AGN transit observations more challenging (see Section 4.5 for a discussion).

4.4 Transit rates

In this section, we estimate the expected rates of stellar transits in AGNs. Recall that R_{AGN} denotes the radius of the circular area that the center of the star has to transit in the projection plane for a given transit depth. Let $P_{\text{inst}}(r)$ denote the probability of a single star on a circular orbit with radius r transiting this circular area at a given instance, and let $P_{\text{ever}}(r)$ denote the probability that the orbit is aligned so that the star transits this circular area at some point during its orbit. By geometric arguments, these probabilities are

$$P_{\text{inst}}(r) = \frac{\pi R_{\text{AGN}}^2}{4\pi r^2} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{R_{\text{AGN}}^2}{r^2}, \quad (4.13)$$

$$P_{\text{ever}}(r) = \frac{2R_{\text{AGN}} \times 2\pi r}{4\pi r^2} = \frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{r}. \quad (4.14)$$

For a single AGN, the expected value of the number of transits at a given instance, N_{inst} , the expected value of the transit rate (number of transits observed per time for asymptotically long observations), \dot{N} , and the expected value of the number of stars on orbits such that they ever transit, N_{ever} , can be calculated by integrating for the entire stellar population:

$$N_{\text{inst}} = \int_{r_{\text{min}}}^{r_{\text{max}}} 4\pi r^2 n(r) P_{\text{inst}}(r) dr, \quad (4.15)$$

$$\dot{N} = \int_{r_{\text{min}}}^{r_{\text{max}}} 4\pi r^2 n(r) \frac{P_{\text{ever}}(r)}{T_{\text{orb}}(r)} dr, \quad (4.16)$$

$$N_{\text{ever}} = \int_{r_{\text{min}}}^{r_{\text{max}}} 4\pi r^2 n(r) P_{\text{ever}}(r) dr, \quad (4.17)$$

where T_{orb} is the Keplerian orbital period.

To interpret these probability indicators, we have to understand the relationship between the expected value \dot{N} of the transit rate and the expected value N_{ever} of the number of stars that ever transit a given AGN. If we monitor a single target for which $N_{\text{ever}} \ll 1$, then the actual transit rate is zero with probability $1 - N_{\text{ever}}$ and \dot{N}/N_{ever} with a small probability N_{ever} . (The probability of multiple ever transiting stars in a single AGN is negligible in this case.) However, when monitoring a large number $n \gg 1/N_{\text{ever}}$ of identical targets, these effects average out: the observed total transit rate is $\approx n\dot{N}$ and there are $\approx nN_{\text{ever}}$ stars causing transits among all targets in total.

We substitute Equations (4.2–4.3) into Equations (4.15–4.17), and use $1 < \alpha < 3$ and $r_{\text{min}} \ll r_{\text{max}}$ (justified by Table 4.1) to obtain

$$N_{\text{inst}} = 3.8 \times 10^{-6} 1000^{\alpha-2} b^{\frac{3-\alpha}{\alpha-1}} M_6^{3-\gamma(3-\alpha)} \times \quad (4.18)$$

$$\times \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{10 R_g} \right)^2 \left(\frac{r_0}{1 \text{ pc}} \right)^{\alpha-3} \left(\frac{r_{\text{min}}}{1 \text{ mpc}} \right)^{1-\alpha}$$

$$\dot{N} = \frac{1}{93 \text{ yr}} 1000^{\alpha-2} b^{\frac{3-\alpha}{\alpha-\frac{1}{2}}} M_6^{\frac{5}{2}-\gamma(3-\alpha)} \times \quad (4.19)$$

$$\times \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{10 R_g} \right) \left(\frac{r_0}{1 \text{ pc}} \right)^{\alpha-3} \left(\frac{r_{\text{min}}}{1 \text{ mpc}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}-\alpha}$$

$$N_{\text{ever}}^{\alpha>2} = 0.032 \times 1000^{\alpha-2} b^{\frac{3-\alpha}{\alpha-2}} M_6^{2-\gamma(3-\alpha)} \times \quad (4.20)$$

$$\times \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{10 R_g} \right) \left(\frac{r_0}{1 \text{ pc}} \right)^{\alpha-3} \left(\frac{r_{\text{min}}}{1 \text{ mpc}} \right)^{2-\alpha}$$

$$N_{\text{ever}}^{\alpha=2} = 0.032 \times b(3-\alpha) M_6^{2-\gamma(3-\alpha)} \times \quad (4.21)$$

$$\times \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{10 R_g} \right) \left(\frac{r_0}{1 \text{ pc}} \right)^{-1} \ln \frac{r_{\text{max}}}{r_{\text{min}}}$$

$$N_{\text{ever}}^{\alpha<2} = 0.032 \times 1000^{\alpha-2} b^{\frac{3-\alpha}{2-\alpha}} M_6^{2-\gamma(3-\alpha)} \times \quad (4.22)$$

$$\times \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{10 R_g} \right) \left(\frac{r_0}{1 \text{ pc}} \right)^{\alpha-3} \left(\frac{r_{\text{max}}}{1 \text{ mpc}} \right)^{2-\alpha}.$$

Here $N_{\text{ever}}^{\alpha>2}$, $N_{\text{ever}}^{\alpha=2}$, and $N_{\text{ever}}^{\alpha<2}$ denote the value of N_{ever} for the corresponding population

Table 4.2. Transit probabilities and duration for different bands and transit depths for a single AGN

M_{SMBH} (M_{\odot})	a	model	λ (nm)	maximum		R_{AGN} (R_g)	N_{inst}	$1/\dot{N}$ (yr)	N_{ever}	$\Delta t(r_{\text{min}})$ (h)	$\Delta t(r_{\text{max}})$ (h)
				transit depth ^a	transit depth ^b						
10^5	0	O star	477	0.038	10^{-2}	180	3.8×10^{-6}	280	0.009	89	750
			145	0.076	10^{-2}	235	6.5×10^{-6}	210	0.012	120	980
			6.2	~ 1	~ 1	45	2.4×10^{-7}	1100	0.002	22	190
10^5	0.9	O star	477	0.049	10^{-2}	200	4.7×10^{-6}	250	0.010	99	830
			145	0.12	10^{-2}	240	6.8×10^{-6}	210	0.012	120	1000
			6.2	~ 1	~ 1	40	1.9×10^{-7}	1300	0.002	20	170
10^5	0	red giant	477	0.63	10^{-1}	900	1.2×10^{-5}	1000	0.11	830	20 000
			145	0.78	10^{-1}	750	8.6×10^{-6}	1200	0.091	690	17 000
			6.2	0.74	10^{-1}	530	4.3×10^{-6}	1700	0.064	490	12 000
10^5	0.9	red giant	477	0.68	10^{-1}	850	1.1×10^{-5}	1100	0.10	780	19 000
			145	0.88	10^{-1}	750	8.6×10^{-6}	1200	0.091	690	17 000
			6.2	~ 1	10^{-1}	500	3.8×10^{-6}	1800	0.060	460	11 000
10^6	0	O star	477	0.0012	10^{-3}	6	5.6×10^{-7}	320	0.010	1.5	7.9
			145	0.0047	10^{-3}	50	3.9×10^{-5}	39	0.083	13	66
			6.2	0.33	10^{-1}	9	1.2×10^{-6}	220	0.015	2.3	12
10^6	0.9	O star	477	0.0021	10^{-3}	14	3.0×10^{-6}	140	0.023	3.5	18
			145	0.0089	10^{-3}	70	7.6×10^{-5}	28	0.13	18	92
			6.2	0.56	10^{-1}	8	9.9×10^{-7}	240	0.012	2.0	11
10^6	0	red giant	477	0.047	10^{-2}	220	8.4×10^{-5}	170	0.78	98	2900
			145	0.15	10^{-1}	55	5.3×10^{-6}	700	0.20	25	710
			6.2	~ 1	~ 1	40	2.8×10^{-6}	960	0.14	18	520
10^6	0.9	red giant	477	0.064	10^{-2}	220	8.4×10^{-5}	170	0.78	98	2900
			145	0.23	10^{-1}	75	9.8×10^{-6}	510	0.27	34	980
			6.2	~ 1	~ 1	40	2.8×10^{-6}	960	0.14	18	520
10^7	0	O star	477	0.000027	10^{-5}	17	5.8×10^{-4}	4.4	0.95	2.2	7.1
			145	0.00016	10^{-4}	5	5.1×10^{-5}	15	0.28	0.64	2.1
			6.2	0.0096	10^{-3}	8	1.3×10^{-4}	9	0.45	1.0	3.3
10^7	0.9	O star	477	0.000055	10^{-5}	35	2.5×10^{-3}	2.2	2.0	4.5	15
			145	0.00032	10^{-4}	12	2.9×10^{-4}	6.3	0.67	1.5	5.0
			6.2	0.025	10^{-3}	6	7.3×10^{-5}	13	0.34	0.77	2.5

density exponents. Stars on close orbits transit more frequently, and they dominate N_{inst} and \dot{N} . However, N_{ever} is dominated by stars on close or wide orbits for $\alpha > 2$ and $\alpha < 2$, respectively. This is determined by the exponent of r in the integrand of Equations (4.15–4.17).

Table 4.2 (cont'd)

M_{SMBH} (M_{\odot})	a	model	maximum			R_{AGN} (R_g)	N_{inst}	$1/\dot{N}$ (yr)	N_{ever}	$\Delta t(r_{\text{min}})$ (h)	$\Delta t(r_{\text{max}})$ (h)
			λ (nm)	transit depth ^a	transit depth ^b						
10^7	0	red giant	477	0.0020	10^{-3}	17	5.8×10^{-5}	96	1.8	3.7	130
			145	0.011	10^{-2}	3	1.8×10^{-6}	540	0.32	0.65	23
			6.2	0.55	10^{-1}	12	2.9×10^{-5}	140	1.3	2.6	91
10^7	0.9	red giant	477	0.0036	10^{-3}	35	2.4×10^{-4}	47	3.7	7.6	270
			145	0.021	10^{-2}	12	2.9×10^{-5}	140	1.3	2.6	91
			6.2	0.83	10^{-1}	8	1.3×10^{-5}	200	0.84	1.7	61

^aThe maximum transit depth is determined by model parameters: SMBH mass and spin, circumnuclear stellar population, and observing wavelength.

^bThis transit depth is chosen to be less than the maximum transit depth. Subsequent columns show values dependent on this parameter. The same transit depth is chosen for corresponding $a = 0$ and $a = 0.9$ cases to demonstrate how little probability estimates depend on spin.

Let us substitute specific values to make numerical predictions. For concreteness, we study the cases of AGNs with mass 10^5 , 10^6 , and $10^7 M_{\odot}$, and spin $a = 0$ and 0.9 . Table 4.2 presents these examples. Each line of this table is generated by selecting a SMBH mass and spin, a stellar population model, and an observing wavelength. We determine the maximum possible transit depth by running our simulation with these input parameters. Then we choose a lower value as transit depth threshold, and use the calculated transit depth map (similar to Figures 4.2–4.3) to identify the contour enclosing the area that a star has to transit to produce a lightcurve signature of at least this depth. We approximate this region by an ellipse, and take R_{AGN} to be the radius of a circular disk of the same area. These values can be substituted into Equations (4.12) and (4.18–4.22) to calculate the transit duration and to obtain probability estimates corresponding to the chosen transit depth threshold.

Table 4.2 shows that one cannot reasonably expect to detect transits when observing only a single or even a fistful of AGNs: typical transit rate is one every few hundred years (except for the very shallow transits for $M_{\text{SMBH}} = 10^7 M_{\odot}$ which may happen more frequently than one in 10 years). However, these rate estimates are sensitive to poorly constrained parameters such as r_{min} , b , and the number density exponent α .

Indeed, if we neglected the limits imposed by stellar collisions and set r_{\min} to the tidal disruption radius, r_{\min} would decrease by a factor of ~ 30 or ~ 4 (see Table 4.1), and the instantaneous transit rate would increase a factor of ~ 200 or ~ 3 , for O stars and giants, respectively. The event rates in a flattened, edge-on oriented star cluster may also be much larger (Seth et al., 2008b, 2009).

4.5 Prospects for AGN transit observations

In the previous section we established that it is necessary to monitor a large number of AGNs to confidently detect transit events. This can be done either by a targeted survey, or by monitoring a large region on the sky. In this section, we calculate the number density of suitable AGNs in the local universe, then discuss the feasibility of observing AGN transits with specific instruments. Note that there are other instruments potentially able to detect a transit, and archival data of previous observations might already contain transits.

4.5.1 AGN density and variability

The transit lightcurves are sensitive to the assumptions on the AGN, e.g. on its mass and Eddington ratio. Larger mass means larger luminosity in optical to soft X-ray (but the disk is cooler, therefore less luminous in hard X-ray). Larger mass also means more extended accretion disk, that is, shallower transits. To quantify these effects, we consider three decades of magnitude ranges, centered on $M_{\text{SMBH}} = 10^5$, 10^6 , and $10^7 M_{\odot}$. We integrate the lognormal fit of the local active black hole mass function determined by Greene & Ho (2007, 2009) to estimate the number density of AGNs in each mass range. Our results are given in Table 4.3.

For concreteness, we assume that all of these SMBHs are highly spinning and have

Table 4.3. Local active black hole density in three decades

SMBH mass range	number density ^a (Mpc ⁻³)
$10^{4.5} M_{\odot} < M_{\text{SMBH}} < 10^{5.5} M_{\odot}$	5×10^{-7}
$10^{5.5} M_{\odot} < M_{\text{SMBH}} < 10^{6.5} M_{\odot}$	7×10^{-6}
$10^{6.5} M_{\odot} < M_{\text{SMBH}} < 10^{7.5} M_{\odot}$	1×10^{-5}

^afrom the lognormal fit given by Greene & Ho (2007, 2009)

a prograde accretion disk. However, Table 4.2 shows that probabilities depend weakly on the spin, therefore this assumption does not influence our estimates. (An exception is the case of X-ray observations, because accretion disk luminosity in this frequency depends strongly on spin, resulting in more potential targets, and thus more observable events down to a given luminosity limit.)

We assume the probabilities of the inclination $\cos \vartheta = 0.5$ case for all AGNs (see Section 4.6 for a discussion of this assumption).

A transit can only be detected in the lightcurve if the AGN variability amplitude on the timescale of interest is small enough compared to the transit depth. Meusinger et al. (2011) investigate a sample of over 9000 quasars in the SDSS sample between $z = 0.2$ and 3, and find that 93%, 97%, 93%, 87%, and 37% of them are variable in the u , g , r , i , and z band, respectively. However, the variability is dominated by timescales of months to years, much larger than the AGN transit timescale of hours. A useful measure of the time dependence of the AGN variability is the structure function (SF), which essentially measures the RMS magnitude difference as a function of time lag τ between magnitude measurements. Based on the SDSS sample, MacLeod et al. (2012) find that for $\tau \lesssim 3$ year, $\text{SF} = 0.02 \text{ mag } (\tau/10 \text{ day})^{0.44}$. These observations are consistent with the damped random walk model of AGN variability (Kelly et al., 2009). Substituting a timescale of 1 hour, 1 day, and 1 week into this relation yields an average AGN variability of 0.0018,

0.007, and 0.017 magnitudes in the optical g band, which corresponds to a variability of 0.17%, 0.7%, and 1.6% over these timescales, respectively. Comparing this to the AGN transit lightcurve on Figure 4.5 for transiting giants shows that the transit can cause a larger change in luminosity than the average intrinsic optical AGN variability, provided that the observation cadence is at most a few days. Thus we conclude that red giant transits may be detectable even in typically variable AGN. However, AGN variability may be a limitation for detecting transiting O stars in the optical bands, where the transit depth is much smaller.

AGN variability is more significant on the transit timescale in X-rays (González-Martín & Vaughan, 2012; Ponti et al., 2012). However, in these bands, the transit may be a nearly complete eclipse (Figure 4.5), making them detectable regardless of variability. Indeed, transits of broad line clouds have already been detected in X-rays (McKernan & Yaqoob, 1998; Maiolino et al., 2010; Risaliti et al., 2011b; Lohfink et al., 2012). Broad line clouds are expected to be much more densely distributed around AGNs than stars (Arav et al., 1997; Laor et al., 2006). However, their transit shapes are different from those of stars due to their cometary shape, with high column density heads followed by lower column tails (Maiolino et al., 2010). Some of these transiting clouds may represent the irradiated envelopes of circumnuclear “bloated stars” (Edwards, 1980; Penston, 1988) on very close orbits (Lohfink et al., 2012).

4.5.2 Ground-based optical instruments

Pan-STARRS (Kaiser et al., 2002, 2010) is an optical and NIR survey project, consisting of four units with 1.8 m primary mirror diameter and a field of view of 7 deg^2 each. The photometric precision is $\approx 1\%$ in most bands per $\lesssim 40 \text{ s}$ exposure. The first telescope has been operating in science mode since 2010. Once all four units are online, the system will survey the night sky once every week with a 5σ detection limit down to

$r \approx 24$. We use the conservative magnitude limit $g \approx 23$ for 1% photometric accuracy per single exposure, and calculate for ten years of operation of all four units.

An AGN with $M_{\text{SMBH}} \sim 10^6 M_{\odot}$, spin $a = 0.9$, and Eddington ratio 0.3 has $g = 23$ magnitude if observed from a luminosity distance of ≈ 330 Mpc. (For comparison, a similar AGN with $a = 0$ would have the same g magnitude from 390 Mpc.) Using `cosmocalc.py`³ to calculate the comoving volume up to this luminosity distance, and using the AGN number density in Table 4.3, we find that there are approximately 600 AGNs in the given mass range to this distance observable from a single geographic location. Main sequence O stars do not cause deep enough transits in the optical bands for $10^6 M_{\odot}$ SMBHs, therefore we focus on transiting red giants. Assuming all targets host red giants, there will be ~ 35 transits in ten years according to the transit rate $\dot{N} = 1/(170 \text{ yr})$ given in Table 4.2. When such an event occurs, the AGN is on the night sky with probability $\approx 1/2$. The transit lasts longer than a week, therefore there will be at least one observation during the transit. Assuming 0.75 of the dark hours have photometric conditions at the site, we estimate that the Pan-STARRS survey can detect ~ 10 stellar transits in $\sim 10^6 M_{\odot}$ AGNs. (If all targets had $a = 0$, the expected number of transits would be ~ 20 .)

A similar calculation for highly spinning $10^5 M_{\odot}$ AGNs gives an approximate 80 Mpc distance limit for a $g = 23$ magnitude. However, in the catalog of Greene & Ho (2007, 2009), there is only one active black hole with $M_{\text{SMBH}} < 10^{5.5} M_{\odot}$ closer than this distance, therefore a Pan-STARRS detection of a transit event in the lightcurve of such an object is unlikely in the standard all-sky survey mode. Finally, there are approximately 80 000 AGNs with masses $\sim 10^7 M_{\odot}$ within 1.65 Gpc corresponding to $g \approx 23$ mag. We do not expect 1% deep transits in this case. The transit rate at a 10^{-3} photometric level is $1/(47 \text{ yr})$, therefore the Pan-STARRS survey would observe

³by Tom Aldcroft, <http://cxc.harvard.edu/contrib/cosmocalc/>

$\sim 6\,000$ such events during 10 years of operation. Note however that detecting these transits may be prohibitively difficult due to systematics of ground-based observations, and also due to AGN variability.

Future ground-based optical surveys of larger collecting area might have an even better chance to detect transits of $10^6\,M_\odot$ active SMBHs. For example, LSST is a survey telescope with an equivalent primary mirror diameter of 6.68 m, and a field of view of $9.6\,\text{deg}^2$, currently in design and development phase (LSST Science Collaborations et al., 2009). It is planned to have an observing strategy similar to that of Pan-STARRS, but with 3.4 times the collecting area of the four Pan-STARRS units in total, it can survey an approximately $3.4^{3/2} \approx 6$ times larger volume, increasing the transit detection expectation accordingly. Therefore we estimate that LSST may detect ~ 100 transits per decade for $M_{\text{SMBH}} \sim 10^6\,M_\odot$. Also, since LSST is planned to have more frequent visits than Pan-STARRS, the intrinsic variability will have a smaller amplitude between subsequent observations.

Since many survey telescopes devote a certain fraction of their time to deeper surveys of smaller areas, it is worth estimating how this changes the expected number of transit detections. Recall that the four Pan-STARRS units will be able to scan the entire night sky approximately once a week in five filters with ≈ 40 second exposures. Now assume a single Pan-STARRS class instrument spends all available time on surveying an n times smaller area in g filter only, with m visits per week to fight AGN variability, thus exposing n/m times longer. As long as the observations are photon noise limited and cosmological effects are negligible, this strategy increases the surveyed volume, and also the expected number of transit detections, by a factor of $n^{1/2}m^{-3/2}$. For example, daily visits ($m = 7$) of an $n \approx 1300$ smaller area (a few fields) would mean two hour exposures per pointing, and would double the expected transit detections around $M_{\text{SMBH}} \sim 10^6\,M_\odot$ AGNs to $\sim 2\text{--}4$ per year, with increased robustness against

intrinsic variability.

4.5.3 Kepler observations

The Kepler satellite carries out almost continuous photometric measurements in the bandpass of 420 to 900 nm. It achieves $\approx 10^{-4}$ photometric accuracy per 30 minute exposure on $Kp = 13$ dwarf stars (Koch et al., 2010).

Mushotzky et al. (2011) report observations of four AGNs, and Edelson & Malkan (2012) identify 13 more in the Kepler field. However, these quasars are at redshifts between $z = 0.028$ and 0.625 , therefore it is not likely that either of them has low enough SMBH mass that transits due to O stars or red giants could be observed by Kepler.

4.5.4 Space X-ray instruments

The Chandra X-ray observatory has been operating in orbit since 1999. Its relevant instrument is the High Resolution Camera (HRC) has a 31 arcmin by 31 arcmin field of view, sensitive from 0.1 keV to 10 keV (Weisskopf et al., 2002).

The X-ray Multi-Mirror Mission (XMM) Newton satellite is another proposal instrument, operating since 2000. It is equipped with three imaging cameras sensitive from 0.2 keV to 12 keV (Turner et al., 2001; Strüder et al., 2001), with approximately 700 arcmin² field of view each.

The Spektr-RG satellite is scheduled to launch in 2013 at earliest. Its eROSITA X-ray telescope system has approximately twice the effective area of a single instrument on XMM-Newton below 2 keV (Predehl et al., 2010). This observatory is planned to carry out a survey consisting of eight full scans of the sky in four years, with a mean total exposure time of 2 ks for each region (Merloni et al., 2012).

The Extreme Physics Explorer (Garcia et al., 2011) is a mission concept designed specifically to study accretion disks around SMBHs. It is proposed to have more than an order of magnitude larger effective area than current missions, thus capable of observing targets farther away.

As an example, we estimate the expected number of transits detected during a single 100 ks observing campaign with the HRC-I instrument on Chandra. We consider observations in the energy range 0.1 keV to 0.4 keV, logarithmically centered on the energy 0.2 keV for which we calculated transit probabilities. Based on Section 4.3.1, the integrated luminosity in this range is 9×10^{41} erg/s, 8×10^{42} erg/s, and 6×10^{43} erg/s, and the photon index is -0.2 , 0.4 , and 1.6 , for AGNs with $a = 0.9$ and mass 10^5 , 10^6 , and $10^7 M_{\odot}$, respectively. (Accretion disks around non-spinning black holes are up to a factor of four less luminous in this energy range.)

Let us divide the observation time into ten bins of 10 ks each for temporal resolution. If we want the relative photon noise to be 0.1 in each bin, we need a count rate of at least 0.01 photons per second. According to the PIMMS count rate calculator⁴, this is the case up to a luminosity distance of ≈ 290 , 890 , and $2\,300$ Mpc for SMBH masses of 10^5 , 10^6 , and $10^7 M_{\odot}$, respectively. This corresponds to a redshift $z \approx 0.06$, 0.2 , and 0.4 , which is small enough to neglect in terms of flux change for a simple estimate. There are ≈ 40 , $\approx 12\,000$, and $\approx 180\,000$ AGNs in the corresponding mass ranges, out to this luminosity distance, out of which ≈ 0.0003 , ≈ 0.08 , and ≈ 1 fall in the Chandra field of view on average. Therefore we can only observe a single or at most a few targets in one pointing. Since the probability of detecting a transit when observing a single target for this much time is negligible based on the transit rate value of Table 4.2, such a short campaign is not suitable for stellar AGN transit discovery.

Now let us consider the planned eROSITA survey. Suppose the 2 ks exposure time

⁴<http://cxc.harvard.edu/toolkit/pimms.jsp>

is evenly distributed among eight visits of 250 s on each object. We have the same 0.1 relative photon noise per visit out to approximately 200 Mpc, 700 Mpc, and 2 Gpc, for AGNs with 10^5 , 10^6 , and $10^7 M_\odot$, respectively. On the entire sky, this means approximately 20, 6 000, and 100 000 AGNs. For such short observations, the expected number of transits sampled is the product of the number of AGNs, the number of visits per AGN, and the instantaneous probability of a transit, N_{inst} . Based on the values in Table 4.2, if we assume O stars around each target, we expect 3×10^{-5} almost total eclipses for AGNs with mass $\sim 10^5 M_\odot$, and 0.05 transits of depth 0.1 for AGNs with $10^6 M_\odot$. In case of SMBH mass around $10^7 M_\odot$, transits due to O stars do not reach the depth of 0.1, therefore they are not likely to be detected in the inherent variability. If we assume a $b = 0.01$ mass fraction of giant stars in a typical AGN, we expect approximately $\sim 10^{-3}$, 0.1, and 10 transits of depth ~ 1 , ~ 1 , and 0.1 detected for SMBH masses $\sim 10^5$, 10^6 , and $10^7 M_\odot$, respectively.

We conclude that discovering stellar transits in X-ray with proposal instruments is unlikely, whereas it may be possible with survey instruments like eROSITA for AGNs with 10^6 – $10^7 M_\odot$.

4.6 Discussion

In this section we highlight the uncertain points in our argument, not only to be able to properly interpret our predictions, but also to understand the implications of future AGN transit detections or non-detections.

We based our stellar models in galactic nuclei on observations of the center of the Galaxy in §4.2, assuming that this is a good representation of circumnuclear star clusters in active galaxies, and on theoretical dynamical models. We set up simplified stellar population models to estimate transit rates. Our estimates of transit probabilities

depend strongly on the assumed value of the stellar distribution exponent α : the $1000^{\alpha-2}$ terms in Equations (4.18)–(4.22) are due to the three order of magnitude difference in the distance scales of r_{\min} and r_0 . As a consequence, steeper stellar distributions feature larger transit probabilities, consistent with the statement that most probabilistic measures are dominated by closeby stars for moderate values of α .

Evaluated at $\alpha = 3$, Equation (4.3) and thus Equations (4.18–4.22) yield zero. This artifact originates in the assumption that the number of stars within r_{\min} is negligible, which is not true for this value of α . To study the case of $\alpha \approx 3$, we recalculate \dot{N} without this assumption:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{N} = & \frac{b}{0.093 \text{ yr}} \frac{3-\alpha}{\alpha-\frac{1}{2}} M_6^{\frac{5}{2}} \left(\frac{M_\star}{30 M_\odot} \right)^{-1} \times \\ & \times \frac{r_{\min}^{3-\alpha}}{r_i^{3-\alpha} - r_{\min}^{3-\alpha}} \left(\frac{r_{\min}}{1 \text{ mpc}} \right)^{-\frac{5}{2}} \left(\frac{R_{\text{AGN}}}{10 R_g} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (4.23)$$

Figure 4.6 displays this formula for \dot{N} as a function of α . We plot two cases: transit rate with a g -band threshold depth of 10^{-3} for O stars ($R_{\text{AGN}} = 14$), and with a g -band threshold depth of 10^{-2} for red giants or bloated stars with $R_\star = 110 R_\odot$, $M_\star = 1.5 M_\odot$ ($R_{\text{AGN}} = 220$). We fix $M_6 = 1$, $a = 0.9$, and $b = 0.01$ for both cases. The plots show us that \dot{N} is a steeply increasing function of α up to and over the value 3, as expected. Comparing the plot to the values given in Table 4.2 at $\alpha = 2.5$ in the first case ($\dot{N} = 1/140 \text{ yr}$) and at $\alpha = 1.75$ in the second case ($\dot{N} = 1/170 \text{ yr}$) tells us that our approximation in Equation (4.3) for these values of α is valid.

Our method to determine the number of stars within the sphere of influence based on the M - σ relation is oversimplified. The actual number of stars depends on formation, relaxation, and disruption rate and history. Furthermore, the presence of stellar remnants may dilute the stellar population within the sphere of influence for a fixed total mass, decreasing the mass fraction b – and therefore the number – of stars that

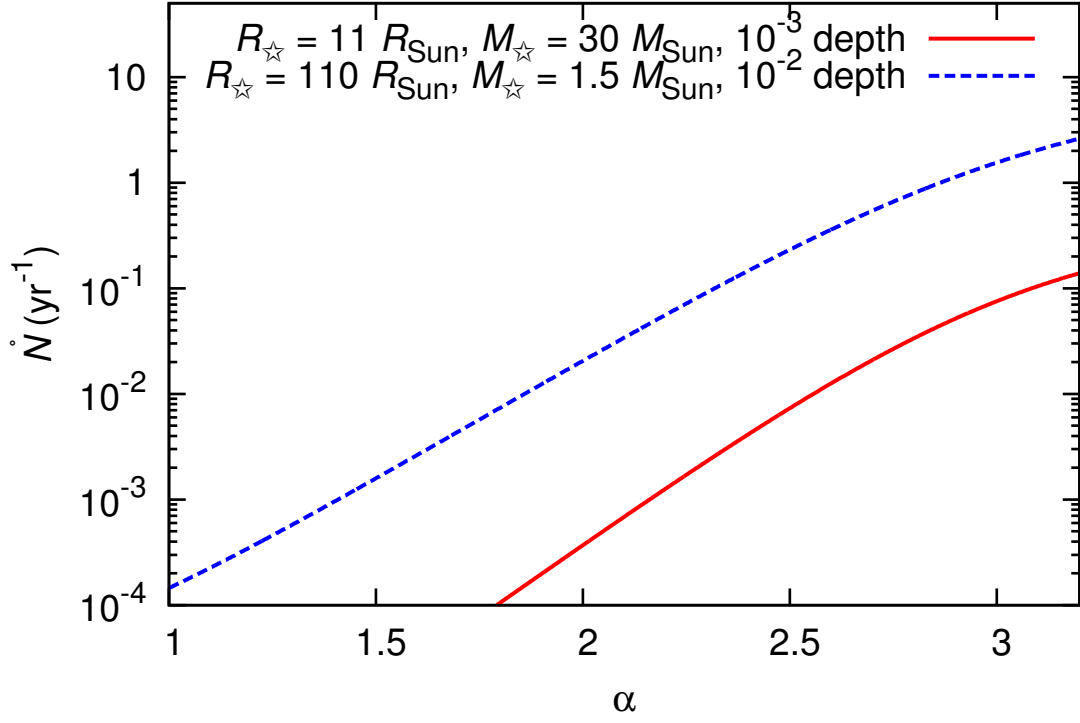


Figure 4.6: Transit rate \dot{N} for a single target AGN as a function of stellar density exponent α , with $M_6 = 1$, $a = 0.9$, and $b = 0.01$. Solid red curve corresponds to O stars at a g-band transit depth threshold of 10^{-3} , dashed blue curve corresponds to red giants or bloated stars at a g-band transit depth threshold of 10^{-2} .

would potentially cause detectable transits.

At large orbital radii, we expect microlensing to dominate over the light obscuration due to the transiting star. We did not investigate this phenomenon in detail but conservatively ignored all transits due to stars on wide orbits where microlensing may become significant. As the transit rate is dominated by closeby stars, microlensing is not a limiting factor of transit observability after all. Also, we did not account for apsidal and Lense–Thirring precession, which may move stars in and out of transiting orbits.

AGN transits due to broad line clouds are expected to be much more frequent than the stellar transits calculated here (see e.g. McKernan & Yaqoob, 1998; Bianchi et al., 2009; Maiolino et al., 2010; Risaliti et al., 2007, 2009a,b, 2011b,a). Transits of clouds may be somewhat different than stellar transits due to their cometary shape (Maiolino et al., 2010), and typically have a shorter duration due to their proximity to the SMBH and larger velocity (typically $\Delta t \sim 1 \text{ hr } M_6$ if orbiting at $r_{\text{BLR}} \sim 1000 R_g$).

Note that we have assumed that the transiting stars move on orbits much wider than the accretion disk. This assumption may be violated for stars on very close orbits ($r \lesssim 10^5 R_g = M_6 \text{ 4.8 mpc}$), where stars crossing the disk may get captured by hydrodynamic drag (Karas & Šubr, 2001).

We mentioned the possibility of supermassive stars possibly forming in AGN accretion disks, but do not have information on their occurrence rates. Furthermore, Wolf–Rayet stars exhibit strong stellar winds, which might form an optically thick region of radius $\sim 100 R_\odot$ (Figure 5 in Crowther, 2007, and references therein); OH/IR stars can form dust clouds much larger than the entire accretion disk (e.g. Bedijn, 1987; Kemper et al., 2002); and bloated stars with large irradiated envelopes (Edwards, 1980; Penston, 1988) may be present near the AGN. These objects can potentially cause much deeper transits or even eclipses.

In Section 4.3.1, we investigated the projected thermal radiation structure of an accretion disk with specific parameters, assuming radiatively efficient accretion, modeling radiative transfer in the accretion disk photosphere, and accounting for light propagation in the Kerr metric of the SMBH. We set the Eddington ratio to 0.25, a value based on the analyses of Kollmeier et al. (2006) and Shankar et al. (2012). This value is consistent with the findings of Greene & Ho (2007). However, keep in mind that magnitude limited samples are biased towards larger Eddington ratios. Also note that the Eddington ratio can in fact vary by an order of magnitude in either direction (e.g. Kauffmann & Heckman, 2009). A larger accretion rate would increase the total luminosity and the peak frequency with little effect on the size of the accretion disk. Therefore such a disk would be much brighter in X-ray than one with lower Eddington ratio, while they would exhibit transits of similar depth.

We also assumed prograde disk alignment for spinning SMBHs, but noted that the transit probabilities do not depend strongly on spin. We fixed the inclination at $\cos \vartheta = 0.5$, which is the mean value for an isotropic distribution, therefore the predicted transit probabilities are typical of all inclinations. However, note that larger inclination results in a thinner image of the accretion disk, therefore deeper transits. A disk with thickness $H/R \approx 0.05$ observed from a nearly edge-on orientation results in a ~ 10 times deeper transit, leading to a 10^3 times larger detectable volume for photon noise limited surveys. On the other hand, there are selection effects at both inclination extrema: a coplanar torus might obscure thermal emission from edge-on AGNs, whereas jets along the rotational axis might contaminate the lightcurve of face-on AGNs and prevent transits from being detected. These are likely to confine the inclination distribution of AGNs with observable thermal radiation closer to the average values we use in our model.

Intrinsic AGN variability will pose a challenge to identifying AGN transits. For-

tunately, optical AGN variability is small on the timescales of days, and thus does not rule out the possibility of transit observations for giant stars. With Pan-STARRS observations, however, the variability level at typical observation cadence is comparable to the transit depth. Transits might not be detected if the weekly observations miss the deepest part.

Simultaneous multiband observation campaigns can help distinguish variability from transit signature, as the transit lightcurve is predicted to have a different shape in different frequency bands. Also, transit lightcurves could be contaminated by the flux reflected by clouds surrounding the AGN. Multi-wavelength campaigns following AGN for these types of events may give information about the reflecting fraction, which could allow to constrain the covering fraction of material, the location and relative sizes of the reflecting regions. Future detectors could distinguish the reflected component using polarimetry.

4.7 Conclusions

In this paper, we presented simple estimates to study the prospects for detecting stellar AGN transits. We have shown that such observations would offer a novel possibility to image the accretion disk in distant AGN with unprecedented accuracy. For example, the black hole silhouette (i.e., the lack of emission within the ISCO) may be resolved using the lightcurve of an AGN transit due to an O-type main sequence star. These observations probe the accretion disk and the space-time geometry around black holes, and in particular, they are sensitive to the black hole spin. AGN stellar transit event rates offer information about the circumnuclear stellar cluster.

We predict that the Pan-STARRS survey could detect $10 \sim 20$ stellar transits, and LSST may detect ~ 100 by repeated photometric observations of $\sim 10^6 M_{\odot}$ AGNs. We

estimate that stellar transit detections in X-rays are not likely with individual campaigns on proposal instruments, but we expect a few possible detections in $\sim 10^7 M_\odot$ AGNs with X-ray surveys like eROSITA. Note that these rate estimates do not include transits by Compton thick clouds, which are observed to be common in X-rays. The transit rate corresponding to clouds could also be much more frequent in optical surveys.

However, these probability estimates are very sensitive to parameters which are based on theoretical arguments. One of these parameters is the inner radius cutoff of the nuclear stellar cluster, r_{\min} , which is set by stellar collisions. We have shown that if stellar collisions did not deplete the innermost regions, the less stringent limitation due to tidal disruption would imply ~ 200 times larger transit rates for O stars. Such scenarios may be possible if the effective stellar size increases during close approach to the AGN, leading to large irradiated envelopes (“bloated stars”, see Edwards, 1980; Penston, 1988). AGN transit observations could constrain these parameters and refine circumnuclear stellar population models in distant galaxies.

Acknowledgements The authors thank Ákos Bogdán, Martin Elvis, Jeff McClintock, Barry McKernan, and Guido Risaliti for helpful discussions. BK acknowledges support from NASA through Einstein Fellowship PF9-00063 issued by the Chandra X-ray Observatory, operated by the SAO, on behalf of NASA under contract NAS8-03060.

Chapter 5

Stellar rotation–planetary orbit period commensurability in the HAT-P-11 system

This thesis chapter has been originally published as Béky, B., Holman, M. J., Kipping, D. M., & Noyes, R. W. 2014b, ArXiv e-prints, arXiv:1403.7526. Also in press with ApJ.

Abstract

A number of planet host stars have been observed to rotate with a period equal to an integer multiple of the orbital period of their close planet. We expand this list by analyzing *Kepler* data of HAT-P-11 and finding a period ratio of 6:1. In particular, we present evidence for a long-lived spot on the stellar surface that is eclipsed by the planet in the same position four times, every sixth transit. We also identify minima in the out-of-transit lightcurve and confirm that their phase with respect to the stellar rotation is mostly stationary for the 48 month time frame of the observations, confirming the

proposed rotation period. For comparison, we apply our methods to Kepler-17 and confirm the findings of Bonomo & Lanza (2012) that the period ratio is not exactly 8:1 in that system. Finally, we provide a hypothesis on how interactions between a star and its planet could possibly result in an observed commensurability for systems where the stellar differential rotation profile happens to include a period at some latitude that is commensurable to the planetary orbit.

5.1 Introduction

Many stars have been observed to exhibit photometric variations synchronous to the orbit of their close planet. When these variations are attributed to photospheric features rotating with the stellar surface, this implies a synchronicity between stellar rotation and planetary orbit. One of the earliest robust detections of this phenomenon is by Walker et al. (2008) in the system τ Boo. They report on periodic photometric variations of the host star with a period within 0.04% of that of the planetary orbit, and they attribute this to an active region on the surface of the star. Similarly, stellar photometric variations synchronous to the planetary orbit have been detected for the planetary systems CoRoT-2 (Pagano et al., 2009; Lanza et al., 2009a) and CoRoT-4 (Lanza et al., 2009b). For all three stars, the rotation period inferred from spectroscopy is consistent with the period of photometric variations, indicating that the variations are due to photospheric features stationary on the stellar surface.

Another interesting example is Kepler-13. Szabó et al. (2012) measure the rotational period of the star by frequency analysis of the spot-modulated lightcurve and find a 5:3 commensurability with the orbital period of the planet Kepler-13b at high significance.

However, frequency analysis is not the only method suitable for measuring rotation rates of spots on the stellar surface. A transiting planet may eclipse spots on the surface

of its host star, resulting in anomalies in the transit lightcurve. This phenomenon was observed, for example, in the systems HD 209458 (Silva, 2003), HD 189733 (Pont et al., 2007), TReS-1 (Rabus et al., 2009), and CoRoT-2 (Lanza et al., 2009a). Repeated transit anomaly detections due to the same spot can be used to constrain the stellar rotation period. This method was first applied by Silva-Valio (2008) to HD 209458.

Another application of starspot-induced transit anomalies is to constrain the spin-orbit geometry, as was first mentioned by Winn et al. (2010b). This method was developed and applied independently by Deming et al. (2011) and Sanchis-Ojeda & Winn (2011) to HAT-P-11, by Sanchis-Ojeda et al. (2011) to WASP-4, and by Nutzman et al. (2011) to CoRoT-2.

Independent measurements of the Rossiter–McLaughlin effect on HAT-P-11 show that the planetary orbit normal is almost perpendicular to the projected stellar spin (the projected obliquity is $\approx 103^\circ$; see Winn et al., 2010b; Hirano et al., 2011). Relying only on photometric data, Deming et al. (2011) and Sanchis-Ojeda & Winn (2011) independently identify two active latitudes (where spots are most prevalent) on the surface of the star, which they assume to be symmetrical around the equator, to conclude that HAT-P-11b is on a nearly polar orbit in accordance with the spectroscopic results, and that the stellar spin axis of HAT-P-11 is close to being in the plane of sky.

The transit lightcurve of Kepler-17b ($P = 1.49$ days) also exhibits anomalies due to spots on the surface of its host star. In their discovery paper, Désert et al. (2011) analyze these anomalies to study both stellar rotation and orbital geometry. They observe that the transit anomaly pattern repeats every eighth planetary orbit, suggesting that the spots rotate once while the planet orbits eight times. They dub the phenomenon of the same spots reappearing periodically at the same phase in transit lightcurves—every eighth one in this case—the *stroboscopic effect*. As for the orbital geometry, they found that transit anomalies in successive orbits are consistent with being caused by the same

spots that rotate one eighth of a full revolution on the stellar surface with each orbit of the planet. This implies a low projected obliquity of the planetary orbit, and also excludes frequency aliases (like the star rotating three or five times while the planet orbits eight times).

In this paper, we present evidence for a 6:1 period commensurability between the rotation of the star HAT-P-11 and the orbit of its planet HAT-P-11b ($P = 4.89$ days; Bakos et al., 2010). The increasing number of systems known to exhibit such commensurability raises the question of whether this is the result of an interaction between the planet and the star.

Whenever studying stellar rotation, it is important to remember that stars with convective zones exhibit differential rotation. In this paper, the working definition of stellar rotation rate is that inferred through dominant spots on the stellar surface, either from the rotational modulation of the out-of-transit lightcurve or from transit anomalies. This way we measure the rotation rate of the stellar surface at the latitude of the spots or active regions. If spots from multiple latitudes with different rotational rates contribute significantly to the lightcurve, then we expect the inferred posterior distribution of the rotational period to have a broader profile.

Despite their usefulness in confining planetary obliquity and mapping spots, transit anomalies due to the planet eclipsing spots can also be a nuisance: they contaminate the transit lightcurve, introducing biases in the detected transit depth (Czesla et al., 2009), time, and duration. Bordé et al. (2010) point out that in the particular case of stellar rotation–planetary orbit commensurability, activity-induced transit timing variations can be periodic and thus can result in spurious planet detections. This further motivates the need for understanding stellar rotation–planetary orbit commensurability.

In Section 5.2, we look at the periodogram and autocorrelation function of HAT-P-11 and Kepler-17 lightcurves to confine the rotational period. In Section 5.3, we present

the case of a spot on HAT-P-11 recurring multiple times because of the *stroboscopic effect*. In Section 5.4, we analyze all transit anomalies observed on HAT-P-11 to feed the best-fit spot parameters into the rotational modulation model `macula` (Kipping, 2012) and compare the resulting model lightcurve to observations. In Section 5.5, we perform a statistical analysis of spot-induced anomalies in the transits of HAT-P-11b and Kepler-17b. In Section 5.6, we look for the periodicity of lightcurve minima for both stars. We show evidence for two spots or spot groups at opposite longitudes on both HAT-P-11 and Kepler-17 and find that on the former, they seem to alternate in relative activity level, which is known as the “flip-flop” phenomenon (Jetsu et al., 1991). In Section 5.7, we calculate the probability of commensurate periods by chance. In Section 5.8, we state one possible hypothesis about stellar rotation–planetary orbit resonance and discuss difficulties in proving it. Finally, we summarize our findings in Section 5.9.

5.2 Out-of-transit lightcurve

In their discovery paper, Bakos et al. (2010) report a strong frequency component in the HATNet lightcurve of HAT-P-11 with a period of approximately 29.2 days. They attribute it to rotational modulation of starspots, noting that the 6.4 mmag amplitude is consistent with observations of other K dwarfs and the period is consistent with the color, activity level, and projected rotational velocity of HAT-P-11. They also note that both the secondary peaks in the autocorrelation function and the phase coherence of the lightcurve indicate that starspots (or spot groups) persist “for at least several rotations.”

Figure 5.1 presents the entire *Kepler* space telescope (Borucki et al., 2010) long cadence lightcurve of HAT-P-11 (quarters 0–6, 8–10, 12–14, and 16–17, with transits of

HAT-P-11b removed and each quarter scaled to have unit mean). Time is measured in Barycentric *Kepler* Julian Date (BKJD), which is $\text{BJD}_{\text{UTC}} - 2\,454\,833$. Figure 5.1 also displays the autocorrelation function and periodogram of the long cadence lightcurve. This analysis is similar to that performed by Bakos et al. (2010) but on much better quality data. We confirm their findings: we identify a peak in the autocorrelation function at a timelag of 29.32 days (with FWHM 8.05 days) and a peak in the periodogram at 30.03 days (with FWHM 0.62 days), which we identify with the rotational period of HAT-P-11. For comparison, six times the planetary orbital period is 29.33 days, and it is indicated along with its integer multiples on Figure 5.1 by blue vertical lines. We also see multiple peaks in the autocorrelation function at integer multiples of the base period, indicating that some spots must live for multiple stellar rotations.

For comparison, on Figure 5.2 we present the same analysis for the *Kepler* long cadence lightcurve of Kepler-17 (quarters 1–6, 8–10, 12–14, and 16–17, with transits of Kepler-17b removed and each quarter scaled to have unit mean). The blue vertical lines indicate multiples of 12.01 days, the stellar rotation period reported by Bonomo & Lanza (2012), instead of eight times the planetary orbital period, which is 11.89 days. The first peak of the autocorrelation function is at 12.10 days (with FWHM 3.13 days), while the periodogram peaks at 12.25 days (with FWHM 0.11 days). It is interesting to note that HAT-P-11 and Kepler-17 are in the same *Kepler* subfield on the sky; therefore, we see gaps in both lightcurves during quarters 7, 11, and 15 due to the failure of a readout module.

The main reason for studying the autocorrelation function and the periodogram is to exclude the possibility of frequency aliases. If we interpret the half-width at half-maximum of the autocorrelation function as a direct indicator for period uncertainty (as done, for example, by Aigrain et al., 2008), the resulting range is consistent with

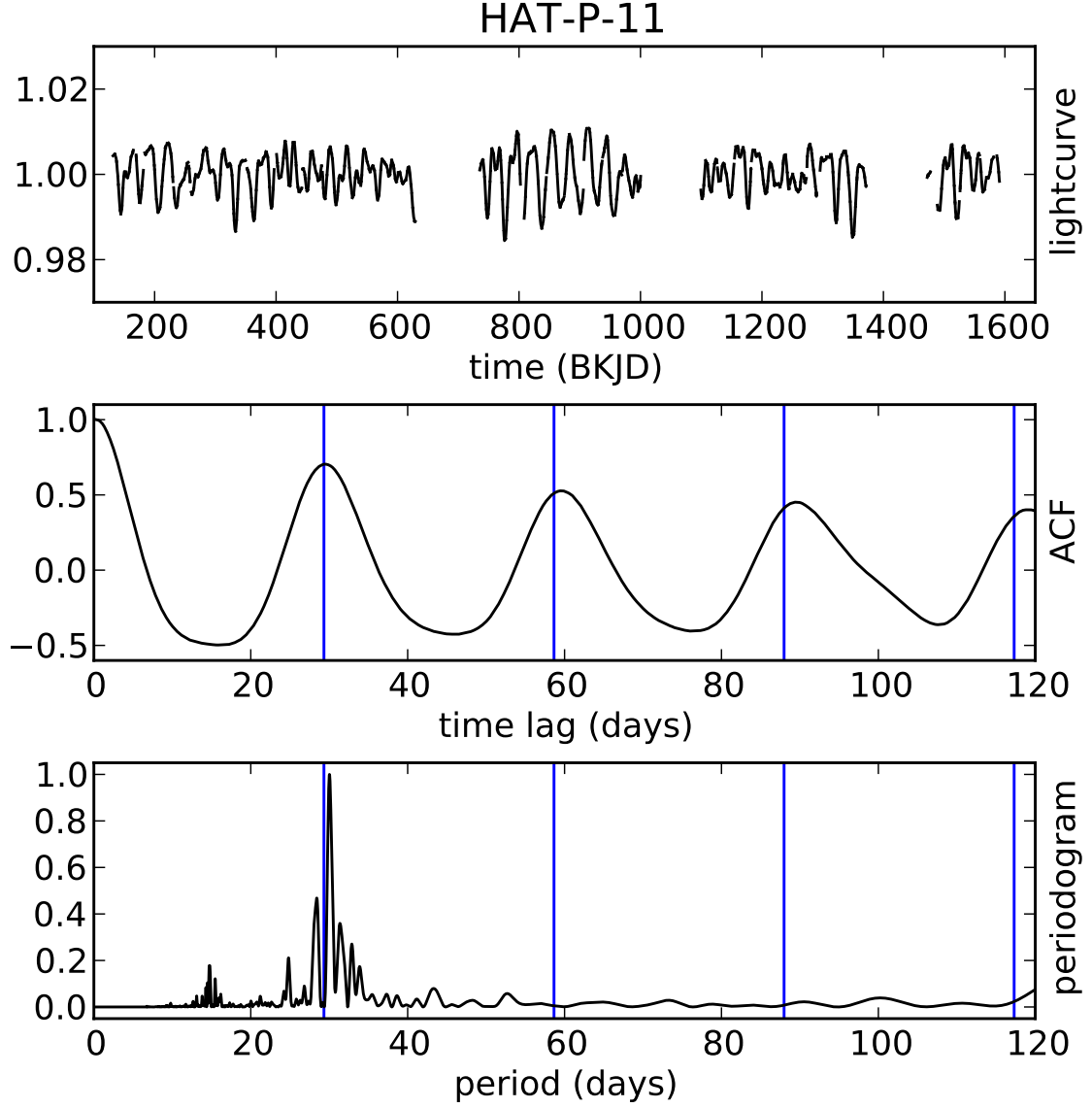


Figure 5.1: *Top panel: long cadence Kepler lightcurve of HAT-P-11, with transits of HAT-P-11b removed. Middle panel: autocorrelation function of the lightcurve. Bottom panel: Lomb–Scargle periodogram of the lightcurve. The blue vertical lines on the middle and bottom panels correspond to the proposed rotational period (six times the planetary orbital period) and its integer multiples.*

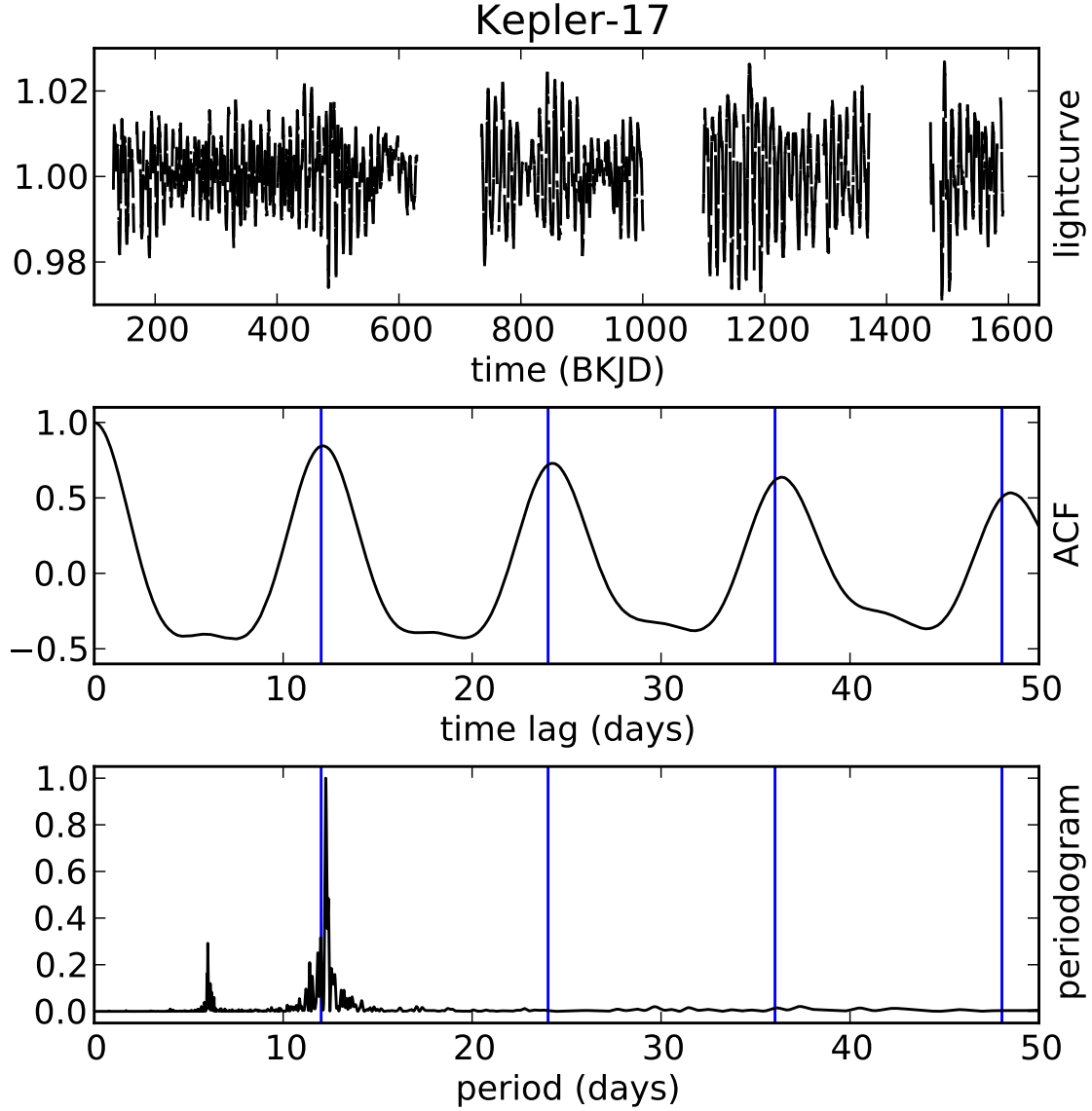


Figure 5.2: Same as Figure 5.1, for Kepler-17, with transits of Kepler-17b removed. The blue vertical lines on the middle and bottom panel correspond to the rotational period proposed by Bonomo & Lanza (2012) (not exactly eight times the planetary orbital period) and its integer multiples.

the proposed rotational periods for both stars. We refer the reader to McQuillan et al. (2013) for a discussion of using the autocorrelation function as a complementary method to periodograms for studying stellar rotation.

Note that *Kepler* data are dense in time, with long runs of almost continuous observations. We confirm that the spectral window function does not have large values at periods above 30 minutes, the cadence of observations. Therefore unlike for sparsely sampled ground based observations, frequency aliasing (Dawson & Fabrycky, 2010) does not pose a problem in this analysis.

The periodograms rule out that we are dealing with an alias of the rotational rate. However, the narrow periodogram peak is located at a period slightly larger than the proposed rotational period for both stars. McQuillan et al. (2013) observe that spot evolution and differential rotation can cause periodogram peaks to split up into multiple narrow peaks, thus the FWHM may not correspond directly to the period uncertainty. Therefore, the periodograms are not inconsistent with the proposed rotational periods of 29.33 days for HAT-P-11 and 12.01 days for Kepler-17.

5.3 Stroboscopic effect on HAT-P-11

Winn et al. (2010b) were the first to note that the ratio between the stellar rotation period of HAT-P-11 and the orbital period of HAT-P-11b is approximately 6:1. If it was close enough to 6:1 and there were spots that lived long enough, then one would be able to detect multiple lightcurve anomalies because of the same spot every sixth transit. However, HAT-P-11b has a polar orbit with respect to the stellar spin axis; therefore, if the periods were incommensurable, then the spot could not fall repeatedly under the transit chord.

Sanchis-Ojeda & Winn (2011) pointed out that a 6:1 period ratio is *a priori* unlikely.

They were looking for recurrence of transit anomalies, but quarters 0, 1, and 2 of *Kepler* data available at the time did not provide a large enough sample for such investigations.

In this section, we study a single extraordinary example of spot recurrence observed by the *Kepler* space telescope on HAT-P-11, presented on Figure 5.3. Lightcurves of transits 217, 223, 229, and 235 exhibit very similarly shaped spot-induced anomalies. The striking similarity between these four anomalies, spaced apart by six planetary orbits, suggests that they are caused by the same spot, which evolves little during these observations. If this is indeed the case, then we are seeing the same *stroboscopic effect* as Désert et al. (2011) on Kepler-17, and the similarity of transit anomalies implies that the period ratio is very close to 6:1.

However, the same transit anomaly might be caused by a continuous active band encircling the star along a constant latitude. In this case, the anomaly shape would not depend on how much the star rotates between each six transits and thus would provide no information on a possible commensurability. To exclude this possibility, we look at all transits surrounding the ones highlighted on Figure 5.3. We subtract the model transit lightcurve without spots (Mandel & Agol, 2002) from the observed data and plot the residuals for each transit on Figure 5.4.

We look for anomalies in adjacent transits that are similar to the one seen on Figure 5.3 in transits 217, 223, 229, and 235. However, these adjacent transits exhibit anomalies either with much smaller amplitude (in transits 218, 224, 228, 230, and 236), or at a different orbital phase (in transit 234), or none at all (in transits 216 and 222). Therefore we can exclude the case of a continuous dark band around the star, because such a band would cause transit anomalies of comparable amplitude at the same phase in every single transit.

Note, however, that it is not possible to determine the exact shape of the spots based on transit anomalies that only scan the star along sparse transit chords, therefore

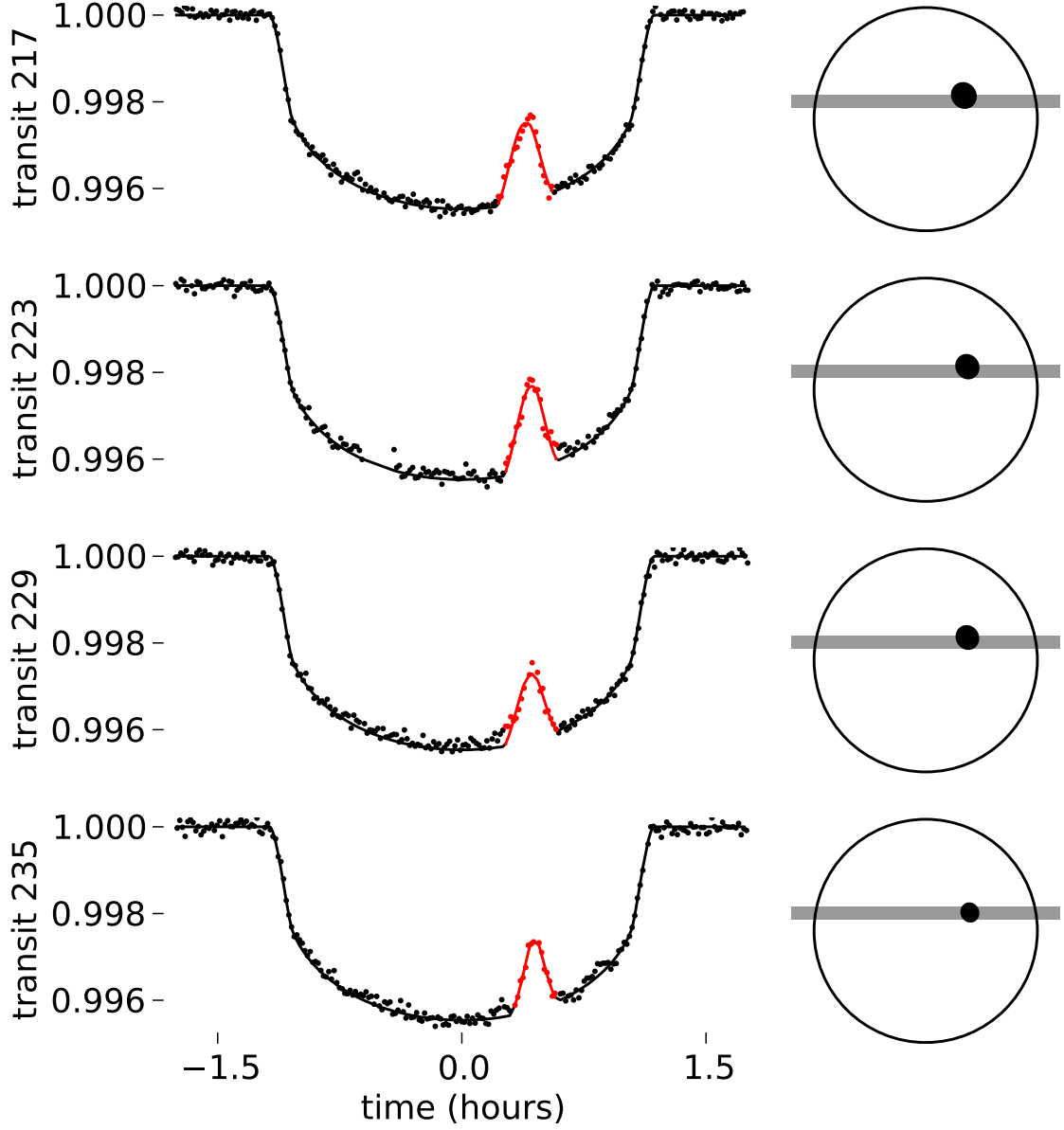


Figure 5.3: *Transit anomalies providing evidence for the 6:1 commensurability. The transits, from top to bottom, are separated by six planetary orbits, which is the proposed stellar rotation period. Left panels show detrended Kepler short cadence photometry, along with best-fit model lightcurve with single spot. Right panels show the projected stellar disk, transit chord, and best-fit spot. Note that spot seems to be stationary over this time period, which suggests a tight 6:1 commensurability.*

the determination of stellar rotation period hinges on the assumed shape of the spots, circular in our case. If, on the other hand, the spots were elongated in longitude, then the shape of the transit anomaly would not be sensitive to the stellar rotation rate, therefore the *stroboscopic effect* could be observed even for incommensurable periods.

Also note that there are signs of other spots evolving on Figure 5.4, for example, between transits 225 (one small spot), 231 (now split into two), and 237 (disappeared), that are also separated by one stellar rotation each.

For our analysis, we adopt the revised transit ephemeris, planetary radius and orbital semimajor axis relative to the stellar radius, orbital inclination, and limb darkening parameters of Deming et al. (2011). Their analysis accounts for eclipsed and uneclipsed spots and relies on the orbital eccentricity and argument of periastron measurement of Bakos et al. (2010) that uses both RV data and *Hipparcos* parallax for HAT-P-11. To normalize each transit, we divide short cadence data by a linear fit to the out-of-transit observation within 0.12 days from the mid-transit time.

5.4 Comparison to out-of-transit lightcurve

When analyzing the lightcurve periodicity to find the stellar rotation rate, we assumed that the lightcurve is dominated by rotational modulation of spots (as opposed to, for example, stellar pulsation). As Bakos et al. (2010) noted, the rotational modulation amplitude is indeed consistent with expectations based on observations of other K dwarfs. In this section, we offer an independent method to confirm this hypothesis: we first identify a number of spots via transit anomalies, then we model the rotational modulation caused by these spots and compare it to the observed lightcurve.

We adopt the analysis of Béky et al. (2014a), who manually identify 203 spots in 130 transits in the *Kepler* dataset, and run MCMC analysis to explore the spot parameters.

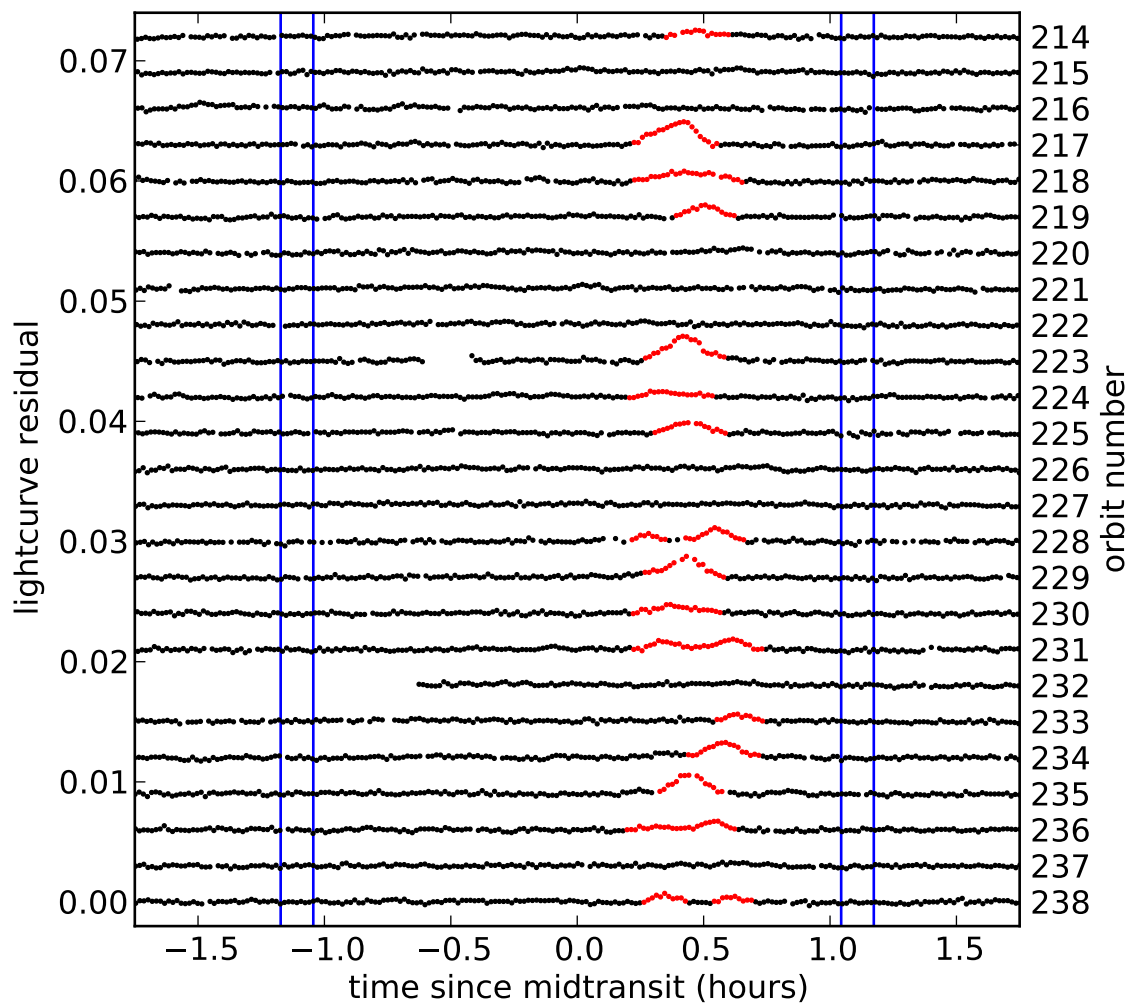


Figure 5.4: *Kepler short cadence observations minus Mandel–Agol model lightcurve for transits 214–238, as a function of time. Residuals are vertically displaced for each transit. Modeled spots (among 203 in total) are indicated with red points. The four blue vertical lines indicate first, second, third, and fourth contacts, from left to right.*

The model they use assumes the same quadratic limb darkening law for spots and the rest of the photosphere. It also assumes that spots are circular on the surface of the star, that is, elliptical in projection.

The best-fitting lightcurves for transits 217, 223, 229, and 235 are shown on Figure 5.3, involving a single independent spot for each transit. The strikingly similar best-fit position of the spot as shown on the right panels further supports the hypothesis of stellar rotation–planetary orbit commensurability. We also highlight data points that are considered to be part of a spot anomaly according to the best-fit model in red on Figures 5.3 and 5.4.

We feed the parameters of the spots derived from the transit anomalies into the rotational modulation model `macula` (Kipping, 2012). Since a long-lived stationary spot would be detected each stellar rotation (like the spot appearing in multiple transits above), we model each detected spot as if it lived for a single stellar rotation only, coming to life on the far side of the star half a rotation before we detect the transit anomaly it causes and ceasing to exist half a stellar rotation later, also on the far side. Since we see HAT-P-11 almost equator-on (Winn et al., 2010b; Hirano et al., 2011), every spot we model gets to the far side of the star half a stellar rotation after it is eclipsed by the planet. If the same spot causes another transit anomaly one stellar rotation later, we model it as a separate spot that is created when the first one dies. This is the simplest way of treating spot evolution: properties of a long-lived spot are described by piecewise constant functions, with the jumps happening when the spot is not in sight, resulting in a continuous model lightcurve. In this treatment, we do not have to investigate whether two transit anomalies separated by an integer number of stellar rotations are due to the same spot or different spots, since we treat them as separate spots in both cases.

For the `macula` model, we adopt the projected obliquity and inclination distribution

of Sanchis-Ojeda & Winn (2011) derived from spot crossing events that also accounts for the results of Winn et al. (2010b) based on the Rossiter–McLaughlin effect.

Figure 5.5 shows the long cadence observations in red, along with the **macula** model lightcurve in black, for quarters 3, 4, 9, and 10. We also calculate the 1σ and 2σ confidence regions for the model lightcurve, accounting for the uncertainties of the inclination and projected obliquity as reported by Sanchis-Ojeda & Winn (2011) and the uncertainties of the spot parameters calculated from the transit anomalies. For the latter, we resample from the MCMC chains of Béky et al. (2014a). The resulting confidence regions are highlighted in gray on the figure.

It is important to remember that this is not a fit for the out-of-transit lightcurve but rather a model lightcurve using spot parameters inferred from a different phenomenon as input. We see that the model is a fair match to the observations in terms of qualitative features. In particular, the deepest lightcurve minima are correctly predicted to occur after the transits drawn in blue on the bottom panel of Figure 5.5. Projected obliquities of 90° and 270° , both corresponding to a polar orbit, can be distinguished by the time of lightcurve minima, which would occur after or before the transit with the spot anomaly, respectively. Our lightcurve analysis thus confirms the projected obliquity measurements based on the Rossiter–McLaughlin effect.

However, the observed flux variations have an amplitude approximately two to six times larger than that of our model. It is likely that there are spots on the stellar surface that are never transited by the planet; therefore, this model does not account for them. Such spots could contribute to the deeper minima in the observations, explaining the amplitude discrepancy.

For reference, the times of the four transits from Figure 5.3 are also indicated on the bottom panel of Figure 5.5 with blue vertical lines.

Dark spots simultaneously increase transit depth and decrease the total brightness

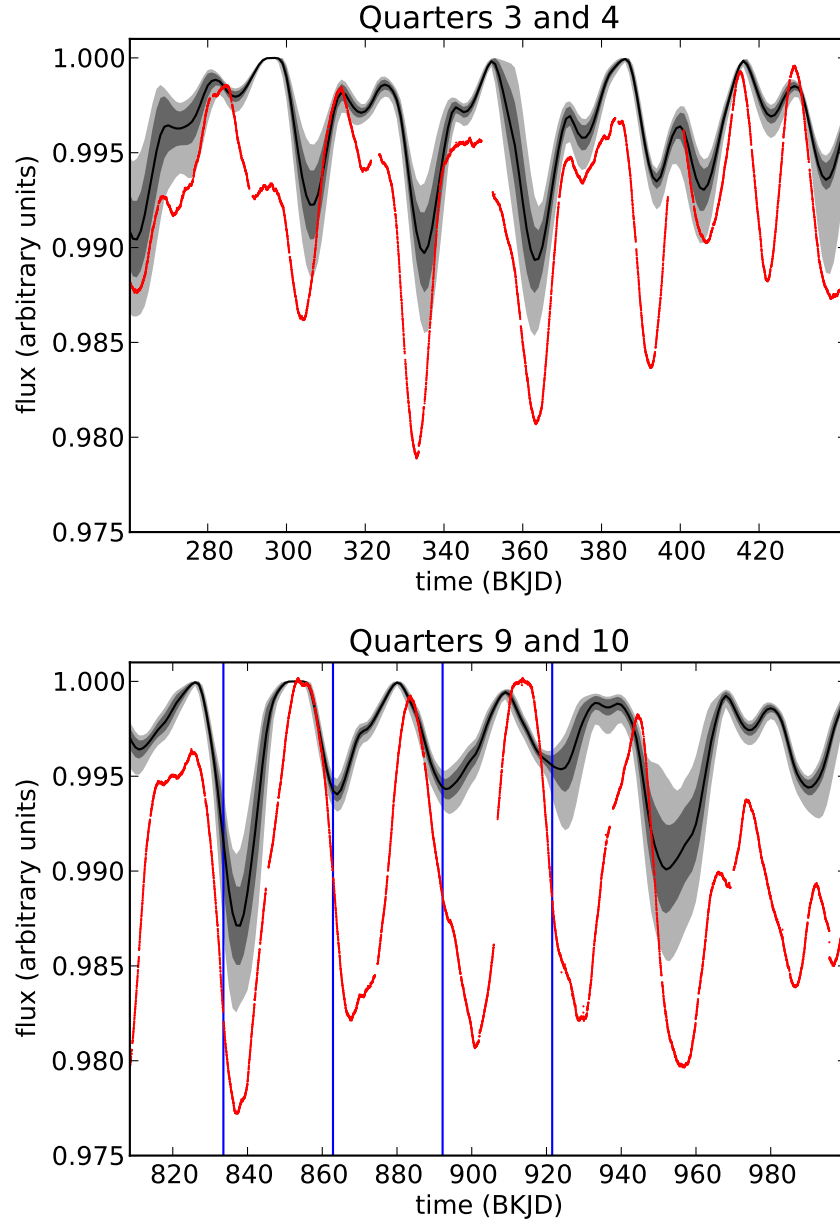


Figure 5.5: Red dots: Kepler long cadence observations of HAT-P-11 with hand-adjusted quarterwise scaling. Black curve and gray regions: *macula* lightcurve model based on spots detected via transit anomalies, and its 1σ and 2σ confidence regions, accounting for the uncertainty in stellar inclination, projected obliquity, and spot parameters. This is not a fit for the out-of-transit lightcurve but rather a model generated from spot parameters based on transit anomalies. Top panel shows quarters 3 and 4, and bottom panels shows quarters 9 and 10. On the bottom panel, times of transits 217, 223, 229, and 235 are indicated by solid blue vertical lines.

of the star (Czesla et al., 2009; Deming et al., 2011). Therefore we expect a negative correlation between these two quantities. Note, however, that the variation in out-of-transit brightness and thus in transit depth is in the order of one percent, therefore the expected change of brightness during transit is a factor of few smaller than the noise of individual short cadence photometric data points.

To investigate this correlation, we calculate the out-of-transit brightness of HAT-P-11 at the middle of each of the 204 transits by dividing the linear fit to short cadence out-of-transit data by mean intensity across the entire quarter. We remove all data points that are affected by transit anomalies according to the best fit model, and fit a single transit depth scaling factor to the remaining data points, using a nominal Mandel–Agol lightcurve.

We find a Pearson correlation coefficient of $r = -0.20$ between out-of-transit intensity and transit depth, which does not indicate significant correlation. In addition to the small expected variation of transit depth, we attribute this negative result to eclipsed spots that we do not identify during transits. Note that an uneclipsed spot increases the transit depth, whereas an eclipsed one, when not accounted for, results in a shallower transit fit: a bias in the opposite sense. This potentially hinders the study of the correlation between out-of-transit brightness and transit depth.

5.5 Spot recurrence

Szabó et al. (2014) apply the method of hierarchical clustering to look for recurrence of spot anomalies in Kepler-13b transits, and they find a periodicity of three orbits with a high statistical significance. This implies that after three orbits, the planet rescans the same part of the stellar surface, supporting their hypothesis that an integer number of stellar rotations (five in this case) takes place during this time.

We aim to perform a statistical analysis of the same phenomenon on HAT-P-11 in this section, using a different approach. To analyze similarities between transits, we devise the following method: first, we calculate the deviation of the normalized transit lightcurves from the spotless model of Mandel & Agol (2002). Then we run a moving boxcar average of seven data points to decrease independent noise in the data. After that, we set a threshold and flag transits with data points above it as anomalous. The next step is to pick a period and count pairs of observed transits that are spaced apart by this period. Finally, we plot the ratio of the ones among these pairs where both transits are flagged. If the planet could not eclipse the same spot in different transits, then anomalies would be independent, thus this ratio would not depend on the period. In particular, if we flag p fraction of total transits, then one randomly chosen transit is flagged with probability p , therefore two independent transits are simultaneously flagged with probability p^2 (as long as the number of transits is large). Strong deviation of the ratio of flagged pairs of transits from p^2 as a function of period indicates correlated transit anomalies.

Note that this method of identifying transit anomalies is different from manually picking them for fitting in Section 5.4. Using a uniform threshold has the advantage that detection does not rely on human decisions. We chose a large threshold (yielding fewer anomalies than what one can see by eye in the lightcurves) to avoid spurious detections. It is important to note that the actual occurrence rates depend strongly on the choice of the threshold, although we find that the general features are persistent across a range of thresholds.

Good quality observations exist for 204 transits of HAT-P-11b in the *Kepler* dataset. We pick a threshold of 1×10^{-4} , which results in 60 flagged transits. That is, the occurrence rate of transit anomalies above this threshold is $p = 0.29$. Figure 5.6 presents the ratios for a number of periods on the top panel, with the statistical background of $p^2 = 0.09$

overplotted as a horizontal red line. For example, there are 165 pairs of observed transits that are six orbits apart. If transits in each pair were flagged independently, we would expect to find $165p^2 = 14$ pairs of transits separated by six orbits with both transits flagged. However, there are 33 such pairs in the dataset, more than two times as many.

We perform the same analysis on 587 good quality transit lightcurves of Kepler-17. Since Kepler-17 is a fainter target, we use a longer moving boxcar average, with 21 data points, to suppress photon noise. We use the same threshold as for HAT-P-11, resulting in 180 flagged transits. In this case, the occurrence rate is $p = 0.31$, and the statistical background is $p^2 = 0.09$. The ratios of flagged pairs of transits as a function of period are presented on the bottom panel of Figure 5.6.

We find the highest occurrence rate at periods of six and eight planetary orbits for HAT-P-11 and Kepler-17, respectively: around 2.3 times the statistical background in both cases. We identify the next largest peaks as aliases of this frequency: at 12, 18, and 24 orbits for HAT-P-11 and 16 and 24 for Kepler-17. These are due to long-lived spots and exhibit decreasing strength, because not all spots that live for one stellar rotation continue to live for another one.

On the basis of these observations, we can exclude period aliases: if the star rotated two, three, or four times while the planet orbits six times, we would see a strong peak at three, two, or three orbital periods, respectively, in the case of HAT-P-11 on Figure 5.6. A similar argument holds for Kepler-17. These and higher harmonics can also be readily excluded on the basis of the periodogram, the autocorrelation function, the projected rotational velocity of the star, and *a priori* expectations of rotation rates (see Bakos et al., 2010; Désert et al., 2011, for HAT-P-11 and Kepler-17, respectively).

An important difference between the interpretation of the results for the two planetary systems is due to their different geometry: Kepler-17b has an orbital axis well aligned with the projected spin axis of the star; therefore, a spot would be eclipsed by

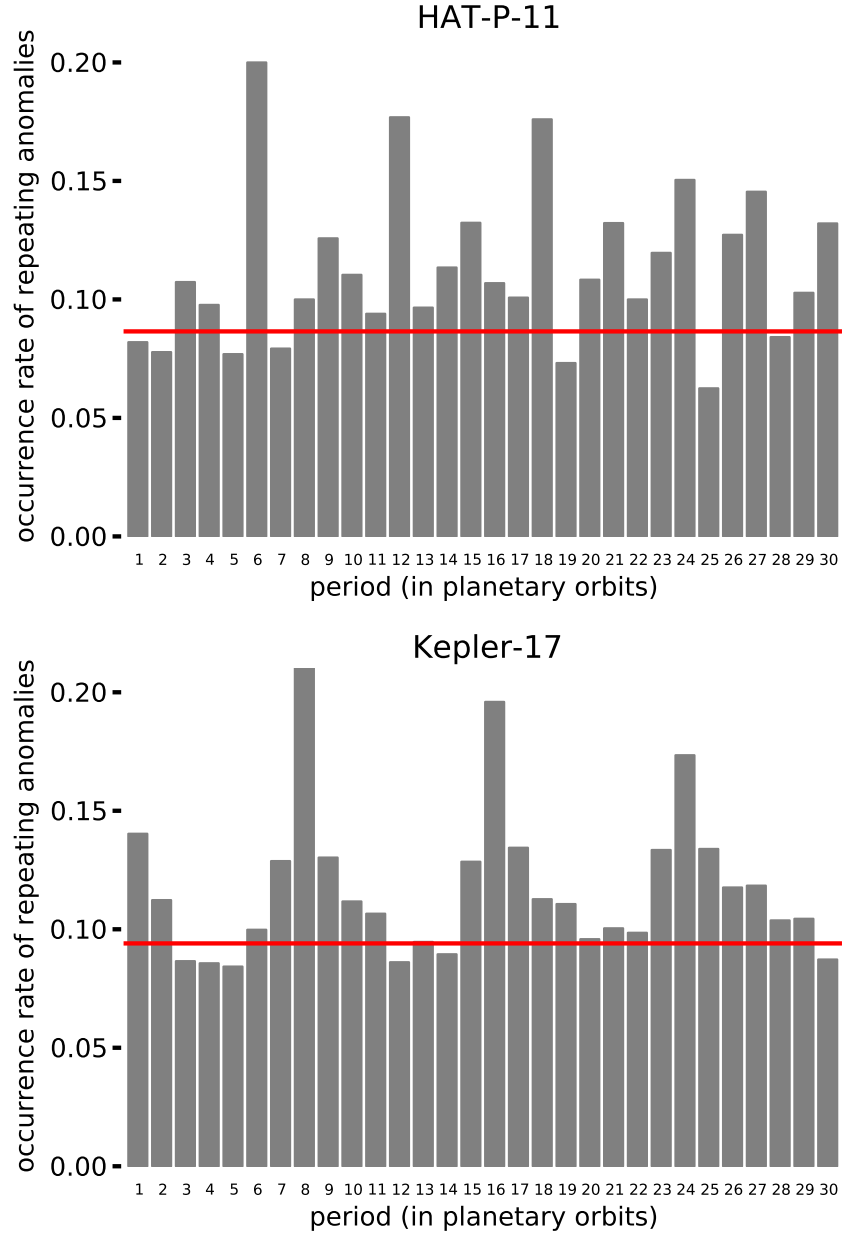


Figure 5.6: Bars: occurrence fraction of transit pairs separated by a given number of orbits both exhibiting spot anomalies relative to the total number of pairs with the same spacing in the short cadence Kepler data, as a function of period. The “statistical background,” the fraction expected if such spot anomalies were independent, is represented by red horizontal lines. Top panel is for HAT-P-11, and bottom panel is for Kepler-17.

the planet again even the periods were not commensurable. On the other hand, HAT-P-11b is known to be on a nearly polar orbit, therefore—as Winn et al. (2010b) pointed out—period commensurability is required for transit anomalies to recur, otherwise the planet would scan a different part of the stellar surface, missing the spot that it had eclipsed a stellar rotation earlier.

Another consequence of the orbital alignment of Kepler-17b with its host star’s rotation is the excess on the side of each peak on the bottom panel of Figure 5.6: at 1, 7, 9, 15, 17, etc. planetary orbits. As the star rotates, each spot seems to move parallel to the transit chord, thus spots are eclipsed in multiple subsequent transits (see Figure 11 of Désert et al., 2011). Therefore if a spot recurs eight, sixteen, twenty-four, etc. planetary orbits later, it is likely to also cause an anomaly in the preceding and succeeding transits.

On the other hand, transits of HAT-P-11b not spaced apart by an integer multiple of six orbits are expected to show spot-induced anomalies independently, because spots on the stellar surface rotate perpendicularly to the transit chord. This is indeed the case, except for secondary peaks at 3, 9, 15, 21, and 27 planetary orbits. The reason for these is the two opposite longitudes where spots seem to occur, as discussed in Section 5.6.

Finally, we note that the orbital period of HAT-P-11b is 3.3 times that of Kepler-17b; therefore, periods in the upper panel represent correspondingly longer time than those in the lower panel. If we assume that spots have similar lifetime on the two stars, this explains why we see more noise for long periods for HAT-P-11b than for Kepler-17b.

5.6 Flip-flop

A lightcurve rotationally modulated by a single starspot has a well-defined minimum when the spot seems to be closest to the center of the stellar disk, and a flat maximum when the spot is behind the stellar limb. For a non-evolving spot, these minima happen repeatedly with the rotational period of the star. In this section, we make use of this effect, together with the assumption that lightcurve variations are mostly due to starspots (supported by the matching order of magnitude of amplitudes shown in Section 5.4), to confirm the rotational periods of HAT-P-11 and Kepler-17.

To this end, we identify local minima in their lightcurves. Figure 5.7 shows the results for the two stars, indicating not only the time of each minimum on the horizontal axis but also their phase relative to the stellar rotation on the vertical axis with the proposed stellar rotational period. For both stars, we find two minima during most stellar rotations, indicating two large spots (or spot groups) at opposite longitudes. This structure is responsible for the spurious signal in the periodograms at half the rotation period, shown on Figures 5.1 and 5.2. On some other stars, this phenomenon might lead to incorrect identification of rotational periods (see, for example, Collier Cameron et al., 2009).

We find a very stable phase in case of HAT-P-11 with the proposed stellar rotation period of six times the planetary orbital period, further supporting the proposed 6:1 commensurability (top panel). On the other hand, in case of Kepler-17, the phases of minima exhibit a large drift if we choose to calculate them with respect to eight times the planetary orbital period as the stellar rotation period (middle panel). This phase drift indicates that the real rotational period is different from what we used to calculate the phases. Indeed, we use the period 12.01 days as suggested by Bonomo & Lanza (2012) to recalculate the phases, and we confirm that this yields phases of the minima

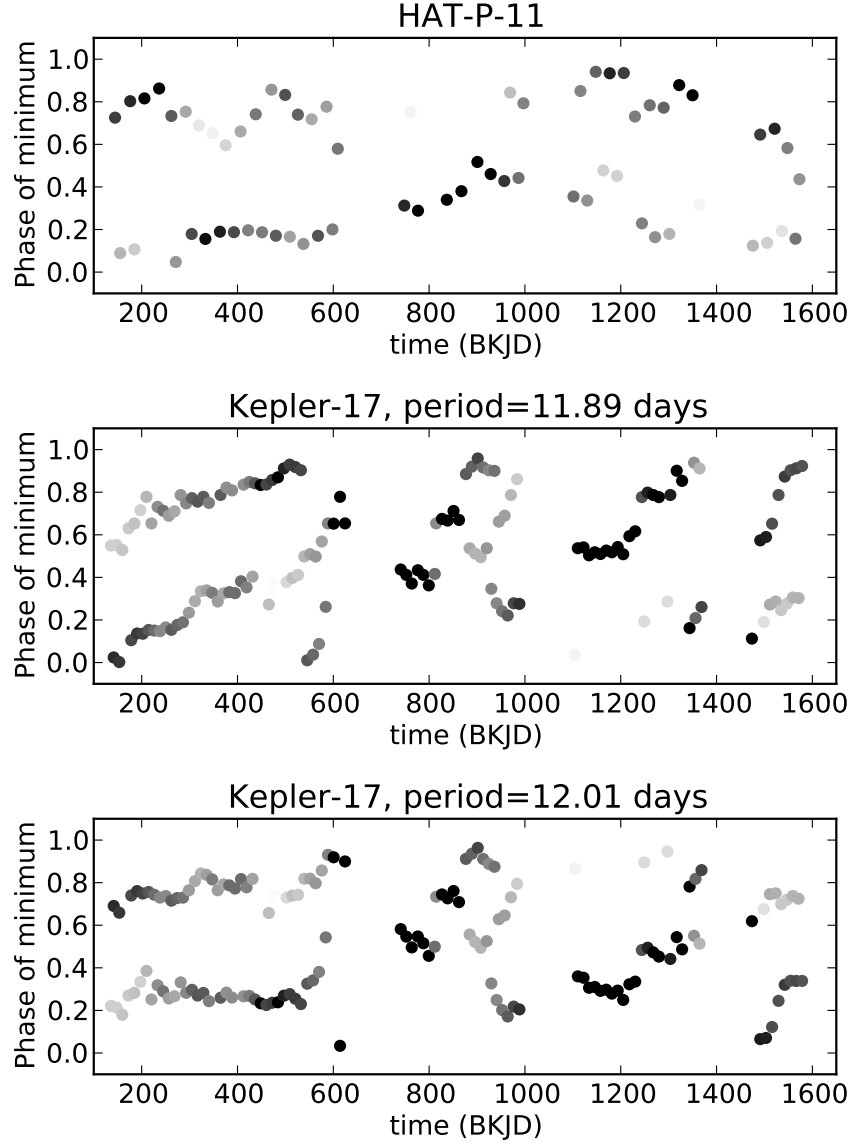


Figure 5.7: *Phases of lightcurve minima with respect to the proposed stellar rotation period as a function of time. The color of each filled circle corresponds to the difference between the minimum brightness and the brightness of the next smallest local minimum within 0.65 times the stellar rotation period: darker circles indicate relatively deeper minima. Top panel shows HAT-P-11, with the stellar rotation period being six times the planetary orbital period. The dominant phase changes from 0.7 to 0.2 around 300 BKJD, and it changes back around 1100 BKJD, which we interpret as flip-flop events. Middle panel shows Kepler-17, with minimum phases calculated using eight times the planetary orbital period as the stellar rotation period, as suggested by Désert et al. (2011). Bottom panel shows Kepler-17, with stellar rotation period proposed by Bonomo & Lanza (2012).*

without a significant drift (bottom panel). For both stars, the phase fluctuations of the minima might be due to spot migration, evolution, or new spots appearing at different longitudes.

The first discovery of phase jumps in a stellar lightcurve was reported by Jetsu et al. (1991) on FK Comae Berenices and named “flip-flop behaviour.” Korhonen et al. (2001) attribute this phenomenon to two active regions on the star at opposite longitudes, with changing relative activity level. This results in minima in the lightcurve at two phases, with alternatingly one or the other being stronger. This phenomenon is exhibited by a large range of stars: RSCVn binaries, fast rotating G and K dwarfs, and the Sun (Hussain, 2002; Berdyugina, 2005; Strassmeier, 2009).

To determine whether a similar phenomenon takes place on the two stars we study, we quantify how much deeper each minimum is than the deepest neighboring minimum. On Figure 5.7, we represent minima that are much deeper than the ones half a stellar rotation earlier and later with black spots and ones that are not so deep with lighter gray spots. Isolated minima, that is, ones that are not preceded or succeeded with one within less than one stellar rotation, are also black.

We interpret the results for HAT-P-11 as evidence for two flip-flop events: the dominant phase changes from 0.7 to 0.2 around 300 BKJD, and it changes back around 1100 BKJD. The 2 yr interval between these events is consistent with the flip-flop period on other stars (Berdyugina, 2005). On the other hand, we are not able to interpret the results for Kepler-17 as flip-flop cycles with a reasonable period.

5.7 Probability of commensurability by chance

A number of systems are known to exhibit commensurability between the planetary orbit and stellar rotation, for example, τ Boo (Walker et al., 2008), CoRoT-2 (Pagano

et al., 2009; Lanza et al., 2009a), CoRoT-4 (Lanza et al., 2009b), and Kepler-13 (Szabó et al., 2012). To understand how likely this commensurability is to occur by chance, we analyze the stellar rotational period of 24 124 active draws in the *Kepler* field measured by Reinhold et al. (2013a,b), and the orbital period of 965 confirmed *Kepler* planets¹. We draw stars and planets independently from the two sets, 1 000 000 times, and calculate the ratio of the stellar rotational and planetary orbital periods. The top panel of Figure 5.8 presents a histogram of the fractional part of such ratios (subtracting the rounded ratio from itself), 0.0 corresponding to an integer ratio. The distribution is flat, consistent with the hypothesis that the prior rotational and orbital period distributions, when considered independently, do not inherently carry a preference for, neither against, integer period ratios. The underlying reason is that the period distributions are spread out, and taking the fractional part of the ratio averages out small scale variations.

Among these 965 confirmed planets, there are 251 for the host star of which Reinhold et al. (2013a,b) reports a stellar rotation period. Their period ratio histogram is presented on the bottom panel of Figure 5.8. The main difference from the top panel is that here each stellar rotational period and planetary orbital period belong to the same physical system, instead of being drawn independently. Note that the histogram is generated by spreading the contribution of each system across several bins according to its period ratio uncertainty, which is dominated by the stellar rotational period uncertainty reported by Reinhold et al. (2013a,b).

This second histogram does not exhibit a significant preference for (or against) integer period ratios either. This would be unexpected if there was a prevalent star–planet interaction resulting in period commensurability, suggesting that the systems with such commensurability are either special or they happen by coincidence, or that

¹Retrieved from http://archive.stsci.edu/kepler/confirmed_planets/search.php on 2014-04-25.

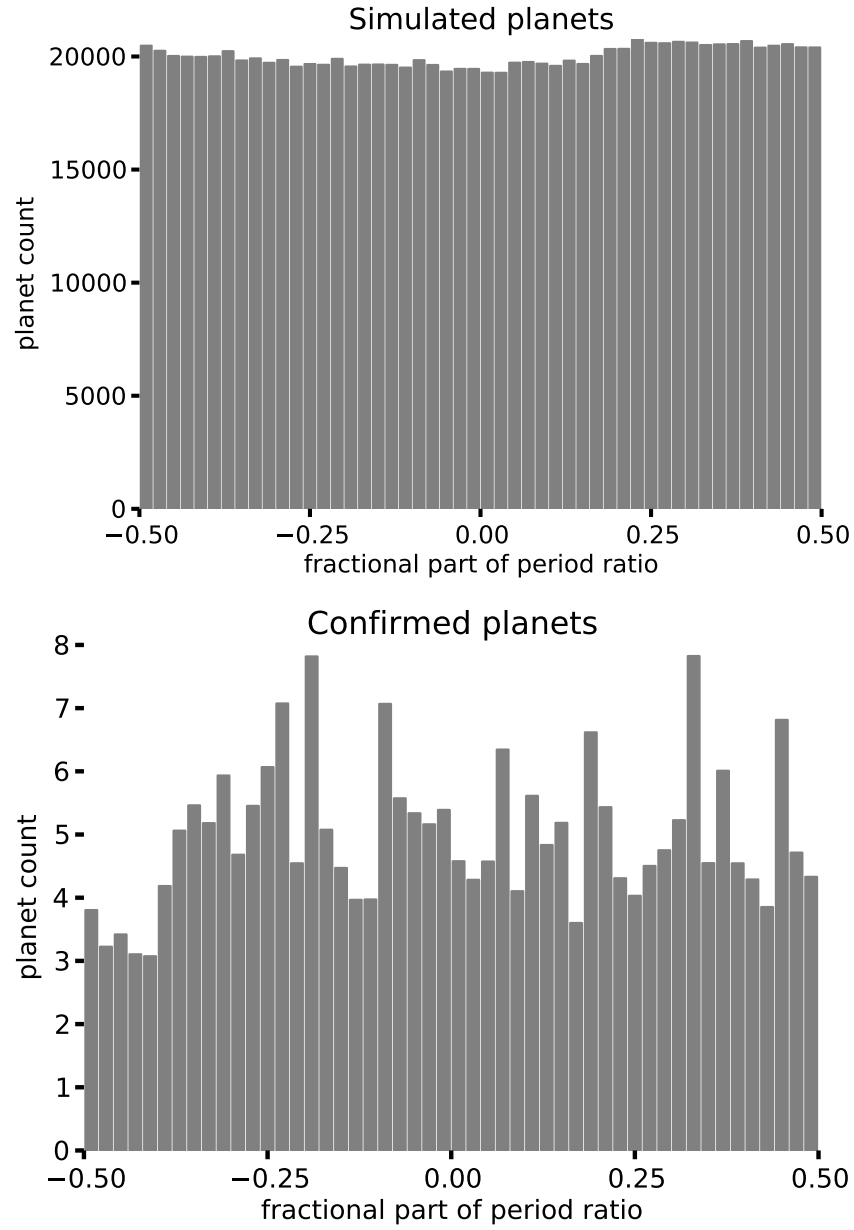


Figure 5.8: *Top panel: histogram of the fractional part of stellar rotation and planetary period ratios for 1 000 000 random and independent draws. Bottom panel: histogram of the fractional part of stellar rotation and planetary period ratios for 251 confirmed Kepler planets.*

the effect of such hypothetical interactions is so small that detection is not possible with this sample size.

The apparently flat period ratio fractional part prior distribution allows us to estimate the probability that commensurability happens by chance. For example, Walker et al. (2008) reports a period synchronicity within 0.04% for τ Boo. The probability of this happening by coincidence is 0.08% (the uncertainty is two sided). Similarly, the periodogram peak identified in Section 5.2 indicates that the period ratio for the HAT-P-11 system is 6:1 within 0.034%, while the autocorrelation functions tells us that the periods are commensurate within 2.4%. A period ratio so close to 6:1 could happen by chance with a probability of 0.068% and 4.8%, respectively.

Investigating the fractional part of the period ratio only reveals whether it is close to $n:1$, where n is an integer. However, the example of Kepler-13 reminds us that other fractions might be of interest too. Therefore we calculate the probability that the period ratio is within 0.034% or within 2.4% (corresponding to the periodogram and autocorrelation function peaks, respectively) of a rational number that can be expressed as the ratio of two integers not exceeding 6. (These ratios are 1:6, 1:5, 1:4, 1:3, 2:5, 1:2, 3:5, 2:3, 3:4, 4:5, 5:6, 1:1, 6:5, 5:4, 4:3, 3:2, 5:3, 2:1, 5:2, 3:1, 4:1, 5:1, 6:1, in increasing order.) We find that among 1 000 000 draws of independent rotational and orbital periods, 0.13% and 8.1% of them have a ratio that falls within the given tolerances, respectively. For comparison, among the 251 planets in our sample, 0.0% and 4.4% of them are so close to any of these ratios, respectively.

5.8 Star–planet interaction

To explore the effect of a hypothetical star–planet interaction, first consider two systems without period commensurability. One is CoRoT-6, for which Lanza et al. (2011) report

that the spot covering factor gets enhanced when spots on the stellar surface cross a particular longitude with respect to the planet CoRoT-6b. Herrero et al. (2013) find a similar behavior on the surface of LHS 6343 A, with a photospheric activity enhancement of existing spots, again at a particular position relative to its brown dwarf companion. Both research groups suggest that it is magnetic interactions that cause the enhancements; see, for example, the models of McIvor et al. (2006), Preusse et al. (2006), and Lanza (2008).

A resonance effect might exist even if magnetic (or other) interactions between a planet and its host star were too weak to transfer enough angular momentum to make the planet migrate or to change the spin of the star. The same way the companions of CoRoT-6 and LHS 6343 A might cause an enhancement synchronous to their orbit, it is conceivable that if there was a latitude on the surface of a star with a period matching that of its companion, this effect, continuously acting on the same part of the stellar surface, would result in preferential spot formation at that latitude. For example, after measuring the differential rotation of τ Boo, Catala et al. (2007) note that this is such a system: the planetary orbital period falls between the stellar rotation periods at the equator and the pole and therefore there is an intermediate latitude with a period matching that of the planet. By this hypothesis, a relatively weak interaction might result in photospheric activity preferentially at this latitude, which would then cause photometric variations synchronous to the planetary orbit. Such variations were later detected by Walker et al. (2008), who indeed suggest magnetic interactions between the star and the planet as the cause of this phenomenon.

We extend this hypothesis from matching periods to general commensurability. For example, if the differential rotation profile of HAT-P-11 happens to be such that at some intermediate latitude, the rotational period is exactly six times the orbital period of HAT-P-11b, then we propose that spot formation might be enhanced at this latitude

by resonance with the planet, resulting in a lightcurve reflecting this commensurability, as we have shown in this paper.

It is possible that a number of small spots might form randomly at different latitudes on the surface of HAT-P-11. These spots might be too small to be detected through their contribution to rotational modulation or transit anomalies. We speculate that interactions with the planet might influence the growth or merger of such small spots, preferentially creating larger ones that we detect at resonant latitudes. Even though many of these large spots might only live for relatively few stellar rotations, the buildup phase during which large spots form from smaller ones might take much longer, possibly long enough for the hypothetical resonance to have a noticeable effect in the resulting large spot distribution as a function of latitude.

That we have presented another planetary system with a tight commensurability is not enough by itself to prove that there is an interaction at force between certain stars and their close-in planets. While HAT-P-11 is a system with some very unique features, the tight 6:1 commensurability can still be purely by coincidence. One way to confirm our hypothesis is by a statistical analysis of a large number of planet hosts. We compared the occurrence rate of detected commensurability with the rate predicted by our hypothesis using reasonable prior distributions for planetary orbital periods and stellar rotational periods. This statistical method could be extended by accounting for differential rotation profiles, possibly by using the sample of 18616 stars with differential rotation parameters given by Reinhold et al. (2013a,b). Note, however, that this prediction is very sensitive to the assumed differential rotation profiles. Another difficulty lies in the method of determining tight commensurability: as we have shown, neither a periodogram nor an autocorrelation function by itself is suitable for this. Part of the problem is the evolution of spots, as well as starspots occurring—although possibly in a smaller number—at other latitudes that do not have resonant rotational

periods, thereby broadening the period peaks. The third method, using repeated transit anomalies like in this work or for Kepler-17 by Désert et al. (2011), is limited to bright host stars. Finally, identifying lightcurve minima and looking for their periodicity by itself might not be sufficient, since it is not clear *a priori* if a star has active regions stationary on its surface or if the minima are due to spots appearing independently at random longitudes. One virtue of HAT-P-11 is that we could apply and compare all these methods, and we are able to conclude that there are two dominant active regions, which seem to be stationary on the surface of the star for a long time.

We note that theoretically there are other ways to prove the hypothetical interaction between HAT-P-11b and its host star. Deming et al. (2011) point out that since the planet scans different latitudes of the stellar surface, it allows us to track the evolution of active latitudes with time. These observations would lead to a butterfly diagram, named after the characteristic migration pattern of active latitudes first observed on the Sun. Katsova et al. (2007) find similar behavior on some G and K dwarfs.

However, if interactions with HAT-P-11b induce preferential spot formation on HAT-P-11 at fixed latitudes, this migration pattern might be suppressed. Therefore observing constant active latitudes instead of a butterfly-shaped migration pattern would be a strong indication of interactions between the planet and stellar surface activity. Unfortunately, the activity cycles for stars most similar to HAT-P-11 in color and activity level as reported by Baliunas et al. (1995) span from 7 to 21 yr (HD 201091, 190007, and 156026), which is much longer than the timespan of *Kepler* observations. Therefore, even though we do not see strong evidence of spot migration in the *Kepler* data, we cannot yet determine whether the star exhibits Sun-like spot migration patterns on longer timescales.

It is also possible that active latitude migration is not suppressed on any star, no matter how strong the interaction with the planet is. For example, Cranmer & Saar

(2007) theoretically describe a mechanism that can cause the planetary interaction with the stellar magnetic fields to disappear at times (albeit for interactions with the chromosphere, not the photosphere). Shkolnik et al. (2008) observationally confirm this phenomenon on both on HD 179949 and v And, and dub it the *on-off mechanism*. Even though there is no indication of such an event in the *Kepler* data for HAT-P-11, this possibility might make it impossible to confirm the effect of the planet on the bases of spot migration patterns only.

5.9 Conclusion

The main focus of this paper is to present evidence for the 6:1 commensurability between the planetary orbit and the stellar rotation in the HAT-P-11 system. For reference, we perform the same analysis for Kepler-17b, for which Désert et al. (2011) observe an 8:1 commensurability on the basis of transit anomalies. However, Bonomo & Lanza (2012) show that in fact, spots with a different rotational rate dominate the out-of-transit lightcurve. These results are not necessarily contradictory because of possible differential rotation: in the case of Kepler-17, the spots dominating the lightcurve might lie at a different latitude than the ones observed via anomalies in the transits of the planet with a low projected obliquity.

We calculate the autocorrelation function for the lightcurve of these two stars and present a statistical analysis of possible spot-induced transit anomaly recurrence periods, which independently exclude frequency aliases of the proposed 6:1 and 8:1 commensurabilities. In the case of HAT-P-11, the recurring transit anomalies imply a tight commensurability because of the polar orbit. We also present periodograms, and propose that the period discrepancy when looking at the FWHM of frequency peaks might be due to spot evolution causing the peaks to split.

We also present evidence for a tight 6:1 commensurability for HAT-P-11 in the form of four observed transit anomalies presumably due to the same spot. We fit for all observed transit anomalies of HAT-P-11 and feed the resulting spot parameters into `macula` to show that it is plausible that rotational modulation accounts for most of the out-of-transit lightcurve variation. Furthermore, we identify minima in the lightcurve of both stars and conclude that in the case of HAT-P-11, there is a tight 6:1 period commensurability, whereas for Kepler-17, we confirm the period of 12.01 found by the much more sophisticated analysis of Bonomo & Lanza (2012), distinct from the 8:1 commensurability. We identify two active longitudes for both stars and see an indication of two flip-flop events between these active longitudes on HAT-P-11.

Finally, we hypothesize that for stars with an intermediate latitude with a rotational period commensurable to the orbit of a close planet, star–planet interactions might induce spot formation preferentially at this latitude, which would show up as a resonance between the dominant period in the out-of-transit lightcurve and the planetary orbit, and also as the *stroboscopic effect* if the planet is transiting and the transit chord intersects this active latitude. However, proving this hypothesis might be difficult mostly because of the small number of bright targets and the uncertainties in differential rotation parameters.

Acknowledgements Work by B.B. and M.J.H. was supported by NASA under grant NNX09AB28G from the Kepler Participating Scientist Program and grants NNX09AB33G and NNX13A124G under the Origins program. D.M.K. is funded by the NASA Carl Sagan Fellowships. This paper includes data collected by the *Kepler* mission. Funding for the *Kepler* mission is provided by the NASA Science Mission directorate. The MCMC computations in this paper were run on the Odyssey 2.0 cluster supported by the FAS Science Division Research Computing Group at Harvard

University. B.B. is grateful for discussions with John A. Johnson, Ruth Murray-Clay, Claire Moutou, and Joshua N. Winn.

Chapter 6

A semi-analytic model for transits of spotted stars

This thesis chapter has been submitted for publication as Béky, B., Holman, M. J., & Kipping, D. M. 2014a, MNRAS, submitted.

Abstract

The Hubble Space Telescope (HST) and the *Kepler* space mission observed a large number of planetary transits showing anomalies due to starspot eclipses, with more such observations expected in the near future by the K2 mission and the Transiting Exoplanet Survey Satellite (TESS). To facilitate analysis of this phenomenon, we present **spotrod**, a model for planetary transits of stars with an arbitrary limb darkening law and a number of homogeneous, circular spots on their surface. A free, open source implementation written in C, ready to use in **Python**, is available for download.

We analyze *Kepler* observations of the planetary host star HAT-P-11, and study the size and contrast of more than two hundred starspots. We find that the flux ratio

of spots ranges at least from 0.6 to 0.9, corresponding to an effective temperature approximately 100 to 450 K lower than the stellar surface, although it is possible that some spots are darker than 0.5. The largest detected spots have a radius less than approximately 0.2 stellar radii.

6.1 Introduction

In a transiting planetary system, spots on the face of the host star can result in deviations in the transit lightcurve from the well-known model described by Mandel & Agol (2002). An unocculted spot — since it is darker than the stellar surface — causes a blend in the opposite sense as a background star, leading to a deeper transit (see, for example, Czesla et al., 2009). On the other hand, a spot causes an anomalous rebrightening when it is eclipsed by the planet, because the planet blocks less flux than it would if the spot was not behind it.

Such spot-induced transit lightcurve anomalies were first observed by Silva (2003) in HST observations of HD 209458. Other systems exhibiting similar features include HD 189733 (Pont et al., 2007) and TrES-1 (Rabus et al., 2009). Czesla et al. (2009) found a correlation between stellar brightness and transit depth in the system CoRoT-2, which they attribute to varying levels of stellar activity, and show how this effect, when unaccounted for, causes a bias in the planet size estimate.

In the era of the *Kepler* satellite, a large number of planets transiting active stars have been discovered and observed with high temporal and photometric resolution, providing further examples of transit anomalies. Two such systems are Kepler-17 (Désert et al., 2011) and HAT-P-11 (Bakos et al., 2010). Spots revealed by transit anomalies can be used, for example, to constrain the projected obliquity and the stellar inclination (Deming et al., 2011; Sanchis-Ojeda & Winn, 2011). Measuring the spot

contrast allows one to constrain the temperature of the spots (Silva, 2003; Rabus et al., 2009). However, there is a degeneracy between the spot size and contrast (Pont et al., 2007; Tregloan-Reed et al., 2013), which makes high quality data necessary to infer temperatures.

The large number of photometric observations of transit anomalies motivates the development of astrophysical models. Examples include the model by Silva (2003), the one by Wolter et al. (2009), SOAP-T by Oshagh et al. (2013), and PRISM by Tregloan-Reed et al. (2013). These models all assume homogeneous, circular spots, with four input parameters for each spot (two for position, one for size, one for darkness). The first two models simplify the geometry by assuming that the spots are circular in projection, while the other two properly account for the elliptical projected shape given spots that are circular on the stellar surface. These models all define a large resolution two dimensional grid either on the stellar surface or in the projection plane, and numerically integrate over two coordinates to calculate the transit lightcurve.

Integration in two dimensions can be computationally expensive. Kipping (2012) introduced **macula**, an analytic model for a related but different phenomenon: spots on the rotating stellar surface modulating out-of-transit lightcurves of spotted stars. Its analytic nature makes **macula** faster than numerical models for the same phenomenon, like SOAP (Boisse et al., 2012).

In this paper, we present **spotrod**, a counterpart of **macula** for transit lightcurves of spotted stars. We describe the problem as a two dimensional integral in polar coordinates in the projection plane. Using assumptions similar to those of previous models, we derive an analytic formulation for the integral with respect to the polar angle, so that numerical integration needs to be performed only with respect to the radial coordinate. This semi-analytic nature provides improved speed over previous models requiring two dimensional numerical integration. In particular, if the resolution of the

integration grid is n in each dimension, then a double numerical integral takes $\mathcal{O}(n^2)$ time to evaluate, whereas **spotrod** runs in $\mathcal{O}(n)$ time. Typical values are $n \approx 300$ for SOAP, $n \approx 750$ for the model of Silva (2003), and the grid spacing being one hundredth of the planet diameter for PRISM, resulting in $n \approx 1000$ for a typical hot Jupiter or $n \approx 2000$ for HAT-P-11b. In this work we use $n = 1000$.

We describe the semi-analytic model in Section 6.2: we state the simplifying assumptions, describe the two dimensional integral in polar coordinates, and introduce the subroutines of **spotrod**, the free and open source implementation available for the astronomical community. In Section 6.3, we apply **spotrod** to *Kepler* observations of HAT-P-11, investigate model artifacts like observational biases and correlations of fit parameters for individual spots, validate **spotrod** on synthetic data generated by PRISM, study the distribution of spot size and contrast on HAT-P-11 that we believe to be physical, and look at the model residuals for validation. Section 6.4 concludes our findings. Technical details of the model pertaining to calculating angles and handling spots that are partially behind the limb are given in Appendix 6.A.

6.2 Spot anomaly model

6.2.1 Assumptions

Our model has two major assumptions. The first one is that the boundary of each spot is a circle on the surface of the spherical star. We define the radius a of the spot to be the radius of this circle in three-dimensional space, in units of stellar radius. We assume that $0 < a < 1$. Note that the analytic rotational modulation model **macula** (Kipping, 2012) takes as input parameter the half angle α of the cone with this circle as its directrix and the center of the star as its apex, which is related to the radius by $a = \sin \alpha$.

We define the center of the spot as the intersection point of the surface of the sphere and the axis of this cone. Note that the center of the spot does not lie in the plane of the boundary. The advantage of this definition is that the center is on the stellar surface, allowing for easier conversion between input parameters of `spotrod` and `macula`, and easier treatment of stellar rotation. A further advantage of characterizing the spot location with the projection of a point on the stellar surface over the projection of the geometrical center of the spot boundary in the interior of the star is that its domain does not depend on the spot radius, which also makes it easier to define an isotropic prior for the location of the spot.

The second assumption is that each spot is homogeneous and observes the same limb darkening law as the star. This means that as viewed by the observer, the ratio of the flux from a spot and the flux from the unspotted stellar surface at the same projected distance r from the center of the star does not depend on the distance r . We denote this dimensionless flux ratio by f in accordance with Kipping (2012). Note that flux ratio is sometimes called contrast, for example, by Tregloan-Reed et al. (2013).

Assuming a constant flux ratio across the stellar disk is consistent with the findings of Walton et al. (2003): they study a sample of 18 000 spots on the Sun, and observe no dependence of spot contrast on where the spot is seen. Note that what they call contrast can be expressed as $f - 1$ using our notation. As for the homogeneity of spots, we shall see in Section 6.2.4 how to compose more complicated structures, like a spot with umbra and penumbra, using two homogeneous spots.

6.2.2 Integration

Let $I(r)$ denote the stellar intensity according to the limb darkening law up to an arbitrary scaling factor, where $0 \leq r \leq 1$ is the projected distance from the center of the star in units of stellar radius. Let C_r denote the circle of radius r in the projection plane

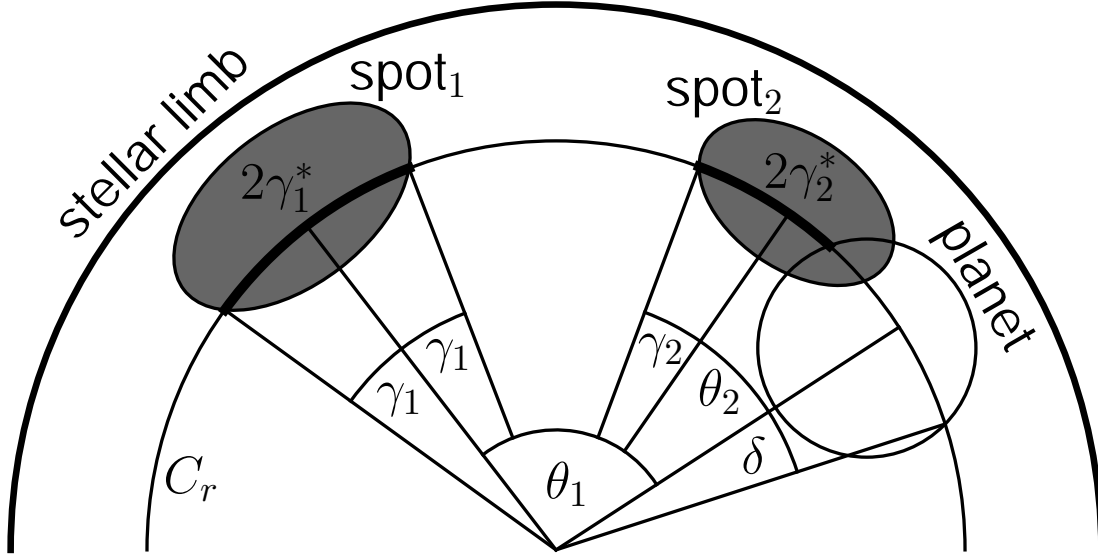


Figure 6.1: Example configuration with transiting planet and two spots, showing γ_i , γ_i^* , and δ for a given value of r . θ_i is used to calculate γ_i^* , see Appendix 6.A.2.

concentric with the stellar disk. Then the total out-of-transit flux of the unspotted stellar surface can be calculated as a two dimensional integral over the polar coordinates (ϑ, r) , with the inner integral along C_r , and the outer integral with respect to the radial coordinate:

$$F_0 = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2\pi} I(r) d\vartheta dr = \int_0^1 2\pi I(r) r dr. \quad (6.1)$$

Here $d\vartheta dr$ is the area of an infinitesimal element in the projection plane. The integrand does not depend on ϑ , therefore the inner integral can be evaluated as the product of the integrand $I(r)$ and the length 2π of the integration interval.

Now consider the case of a single spot visible on the star. Let $\gamma(r)$ be half the central angle of the arc of C_r that overlaps with a spot, as shown on Figure 6.1. Then

the total flux is

$$\begin{aligned}
F_1 &= \int_0^1 \left(\int_0^{2\gamma(r)} fI(r) d\vartheta + \int_{2\gamma(r)}^{2\pi} I(r) d\vartheta \right) r dr \\
&= \int_0^1 (2\gamma(r)fI(r) + (2\pi - 2\gamma(r))I(r)) r dr \\
&= \int_0^1 2(\pi + (f - 1)\gamma(r))I(r)r dr.
\end{aligned} \tag{6.2}$$

Here the inner integral is composed of two parts: inside the spot, on an arc of total length $2\gamma(r)$, the intensity is $fI(r)$, whereas outside the spot, on the remaining arc of length $2\pi - 2\gamma(r)$, the intensity is $I(r)$. The integrands do not depend on ϑ , therefore each integral reduces again to the product of the integrand and the length of the corresponding interval. In the final step, we factor out $2I(r)$, and collect the terms with $\gamma(r)$.

If there are s non-overlapping spots, with corresponding flux ratios f_i and half central angle functions $\gamma_i(r)$, then each inner integral evaluates to $2\gamma_i(r)f_iI(r)$, and the unspotted stellar surface will have an arc length of $2\pi - \sum_{i=1}^s 2\gamma_i(r)$, giving a total flux of

$$F_s = \int_0^1 \left(\sum_{i=1}^s 2\gamma_i(r)f_iI(r) + \left(2\pi - \sum_{i=1}^s 2\gamma_i(r) \right) I(r) \right) r dr.$$

Just as we factored out $2I(r)$ and collected $\gamma(r)$ in Equation (6.2), we can do the same for each $\gamma_i(r)$ to account for the contribution of multiple spots in a single summation:

$$F_s = \int_0^1 2 \left(\pi + \sum_{i=1}^s (f_i - 1)\gamma_i(r) \right) I(r)r dr. \tag{6.3}$$

During transit, let $\delta(r)$ be the half central angle of the arc of C_r that is obscured by the planet. Let $\gamma_i^*(r)$ be the half central angle of the arc on the same circle that overlaps with spot i , but is not obscured by the planet. See spot 2 on Figure 6.1 for an example. Then the total flux can be calculated by substituting $\gamma_i^*(r)$ for $\gamma_i(r)$ in Equation (6.3),

and subtracting $2\delta(r)$ from the arc length of the unspotted stellar surface:

$$\begin{aligned}
F_{\text{transit}} &= \int_0^1 \left(\sum_{i=1}^s 2\gamma_i^*(r) f_i I(r) + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \left(2\pi - \sum_{i=1}^s 2\gamma_i^*(r) - \delta(r) \right) I(r) \right) r dr \\
&= \int_0^1 2 \left(\pi - \delta(r) + \sum_{i=1}^s (f_i - 1) \gamma_i^*(r) \right) I(r) r dr.
\end{aligned} \tag{6.4}$$

The contribution of the planet in this formula is formally equivalent to a spot with flux ratio $f = 0$.

The final product of our proposed model is the dimensionless normalized transit lightcurve

$$F_{\text{normalized}} = \frac{F_{\text{transit}}}{F_s}. \tag{6.5}$$

At this step, the arbitrary scaling factor in $I(r)$ cancels out.

Note that we define $\gamma_i(r)$ and $\gamma_i^*(r)$ to be zero in case the corresponding arcs do not exist, that is, C_r does not intersect the spot in projection. Similarly, $\delta(r)$ is understood to be zero if the planet does not eclipse C_r . See Appendix 6.A.2 on calculating γ_i , γ_i^* , and δ .

In case there are no spots on the stellar surface, even though our model still yields the correct lightcurve asymptotically for large grid resolution n , we suggest using the fully analytic algorithm of Mandel & Agol (2002) if speed is a consideration.

6.2.3 Implementation

The model described in this paper is implemented as a software package called **spotrod**. It provides four functions:

elements takes the planetary period, semi-major axis, $k = e \cos \varpi$, $h = e \sin \varpi$,

and an array of observation times of a transiting planet with respect to the time of midtransit as input parameters, and calculates the arrays of planar orbital elements ξ and η using the formalism of Pál (2009).

`circleangle` takes the planetary radius R_p , the distance z of the centers of the planet and the stellar disk in projection plane, and an array of radii r as input parameters, and calculates the array $\delta(r)$.

`ellipseangle` takes the projected spot semi-major axis a , the distance z of the centers of the projected spot boundary and the stellar disk in projection plane, and an array of r as input parameters, and calculates the array $\gamma(r)$. This function is executed internally by `integratetransit`, so the user does not have to call it directly.

`integratetransit` takes R_p , arrays of the projected coordinates of the planet and the spots, spot radii and flux ratios, an array of the radii r and weights for numerical integration (the latter are calculated from the integration quadrature and the limb darkening law), and precalculated values of $\delta(r)$ for each value of r and each observation time as input parameters. It calculates the normalized lightcurve $F_{\text{normalized}}$, using analytic integration with respect to the polar angle, and numerical integration with respect to r .

The software can employ any integration quadrature, that is, numerical method that works by evaluating the integrand at given values of r and summing up using given weights. It evaluates the inner integral analytically in the form of the sum given in Equations (6.3) and (6.4) on each annulus defined by the input array of r values. Then it performs numerical integration with respect to r by adding up the products of these values and the corresponding weights.

Among the simplest integration quadratures are the trapezoidal rule and the midpoint rule. We recommend an integration mesh of $n \approx 1000$ values uniformly spaced between 0 and 1. More complicated rules can also be prescribed. For example, since the integrand of the outer integral grows rapidly with r in Equations (6.1-6.4), one might wish to use a nonuniform mesh that is coarser for small r and finer for large r .

`spotrod` can also handle arbitrary limb darkening laws, even ones without an analytic formula: it only relies on limb darkening values evaluated at the values of r used in the integration rule. The limb darkening law and the integration quadrature weights are then multiplied together before they are passed to `integratetransit`, since it is only their product that is ever used.

Repeated evaluations of `integratetransit` at the same observation times with fixed planetary orbital parameters are required, for example, for fitting or a Monte Carlo Markov Chain (MCMC) exploring spot parameters. The code has been optimized for such use: one needs to calculate the arrays ξ and η , then the projected planetary coordinates at each observation, and finally an array of δ only once at the beginning. These values do not depend on spot parameters, and recalculating the same values of δ in each iteration would be very costly, since it has to be calculated for each observation time and each r : hundreds of thousands of times in a typical application. Instead, we evaluate δ hundreds of thousands of times only once, before we start the fit or MCMC, and then use these precalculated values.

We can also avoid evaluating the function `ellipseangle` hundreds of thousands of time in each iteration if we neglect the effect of stellar rotation during a single transit. In this case, for a given set of spots, $\gamma_i(r)$ does not depend on time, therefore we only need to calculate it n times: once for each value of r .

It is, of course, also possible to model a transit in the extreme case of a star that rotates so rapidly that spots move substantially during the duration of the planetary

transit. In this case, one needs to recalculate the spot positions and call the function `integratetransit` with a time array of length one for each observation. This method, however, is slower than if we assumed that spots were stationary within the duration of a single transit.

`spotrod` is free and open source software, released under the GNU General Public License. It is implemented in `C` in the interest of speed, and provides bindings for use in `Python`. Bindings for different programming languages should be reasonably easy to add.

`spotrod` is publicly available for download at <https://github.com/bencebeky/spotrod>, including the `C` code, `Python` bindings, two example programs in `Python`, compilation instructions, and a copy of the license.

6.2.4 Umbra, penumbra, and faculae

Note that in Equations (6.3–6.4), the contribution of spots add up, regardless of whether they overlap or not. As Kipping (2012) points out in his Section 2.4, this feature can be used to build a composite spot with a central umbra of radius a_u and flux ratio f_u and a surrounding penumbra of radius a_p and flux ratio f_p by feeding two concentric spots with radius-flux ratio pairs (a_p, f_p) and $(a_u, 1 - f_p + f_u)$ into the model.

Spots should have flux ratio between 0 and 1, $f = 0$ for a completely dark spot, and $f = 1$ for one indistinguishable from the stellar surface. We note that as the model can handle any value of flux ratio f , faculae and plages (bright areas on the stellar photosphere and chromosphere, respectively) can also be modelled using a flux ratio value exceeding 1, as suggested, for example, by Boisse et al. (2012); Kipping (2012).

6.3 Application to HAT-P-11

HAT-P-11 is 9.6 visual magnitude K4 dwarf star in the field of the *Kepler* space telescope (Borucki et al., 2010). It has been known to host HAT-P-11b, a transiting hot Neptune on a 4.9 day orbit (Bakos et al., 2010), before the launch of the *Kepler* mission, and therefore has been observed with short (one minute) cadence from the beginning, during quarters 0–6, 9–10, 12–14, and 16–17. Missing data in quarters 7, 11, and 15 are due to the failure of a readout module in 2010 January. We perform our analysis on this dataset, using the flux values in the `SAP_FLUX` column, and dividing each transit by a linear fit to the out-of-transit data within 0.12 days from the midtransit time to normalize the transit lightcurves. Visual inspection shows that a linear fit is satisfactory, because the out-of-transit lightcurve modulation timescale is the rotation period of HAT-P-11, which is 29.2 days (Bakos et al., 2010; Béky et al., 2014b), much larger than the 0.24 days of the total width of our window.

For our analysis, we adopt the orbital eccentricity and argument of periastron values reported by Bakos et al. (2010) based on RV data and Hipparcos parallax for HAT-P-11. However, we use the revised transit ephemeris, planetary radius and orbital semi-major axis relative to the stellar radius, orbital inclination, and limb darkening parameters of Deming et al. (2011). Their treatment relies on the above eccentricity and argument of periastron values, but accounts for eclipsed and uneclipsed spots, that biased earlier analyses. We number the transits according to this ephemeris, with the midtransit time of transit 0 being $T_0 = 2\,454\,605.891\,55 \pm 0.000\,13$ (barycentric dynamical time).

Rebrightening events in the transit lightcurve of HAT-P-11 due to spots were first predicted by Winn et al. (2010b), and first reported independently by Sanchis-Ojeda & Winn (2011) and Deming et al. (2011). They are used to constrain the stellar rotational period by Béky et al. (2014b), who also compare a model out-of-transit lightcurve based

on the MCMC chains described in this section, and find that it is consistent with the assumption that out-of-transit variation is dominated by rotation of spots.

6.3.1 Analysis of individual spots

First, we present the analysis of two individual starspots in order to study correlations between spot parameters inherent to the model. Each spot is described by four parameters: x and y are the coordinates of the spot center in stellar radius units, as seen by the observer, in a Cartesian coordinate system whose origin is the center of the stellar disk, and where the planet is moving approximately in the positive x direction during transit. (More precisely, for inclined orbits the y axis is defined by projecting the line of sight on the orbital plane, then projecting that on the sky plane. For an inclined eccentric orbit, the projected velocity of the planet is not exactly parallel to the x axis at mid-transit, except for special values of the argument of periastron.) The other two parameters are the spot radius a and the flux ratio f described in Section 6.2.1.

Figure 6.2 presents the lightcurves of transits 74 and 218. For both transits, we identify the deviation from the lightcurve model of Mandel & Agol (2002) as an indication for the planet eclipsing a single spot on the surface of the star. The lightcurve anomalies are observed about 0.4 hours before midtransit during transit 74, and about half an hour after midtransit during transit 218. We also plot the best fit (least sum of squared residuals) **spotrod** lightcurves for both transits in red on this figure.

In fact, for transit 218, we find two best fit solutions: in the projection plane, the spot can either be situated above or below the transit chord. To illustrate this bimodality, we present on Figure 6.3 an observer’s view of the star (large empty circle), the planet (black filled circle), and the best fit solutions for the single spot (gray ellipses) during transits 74 and 218. The transit chord is also drawn, as wide as the diameter of

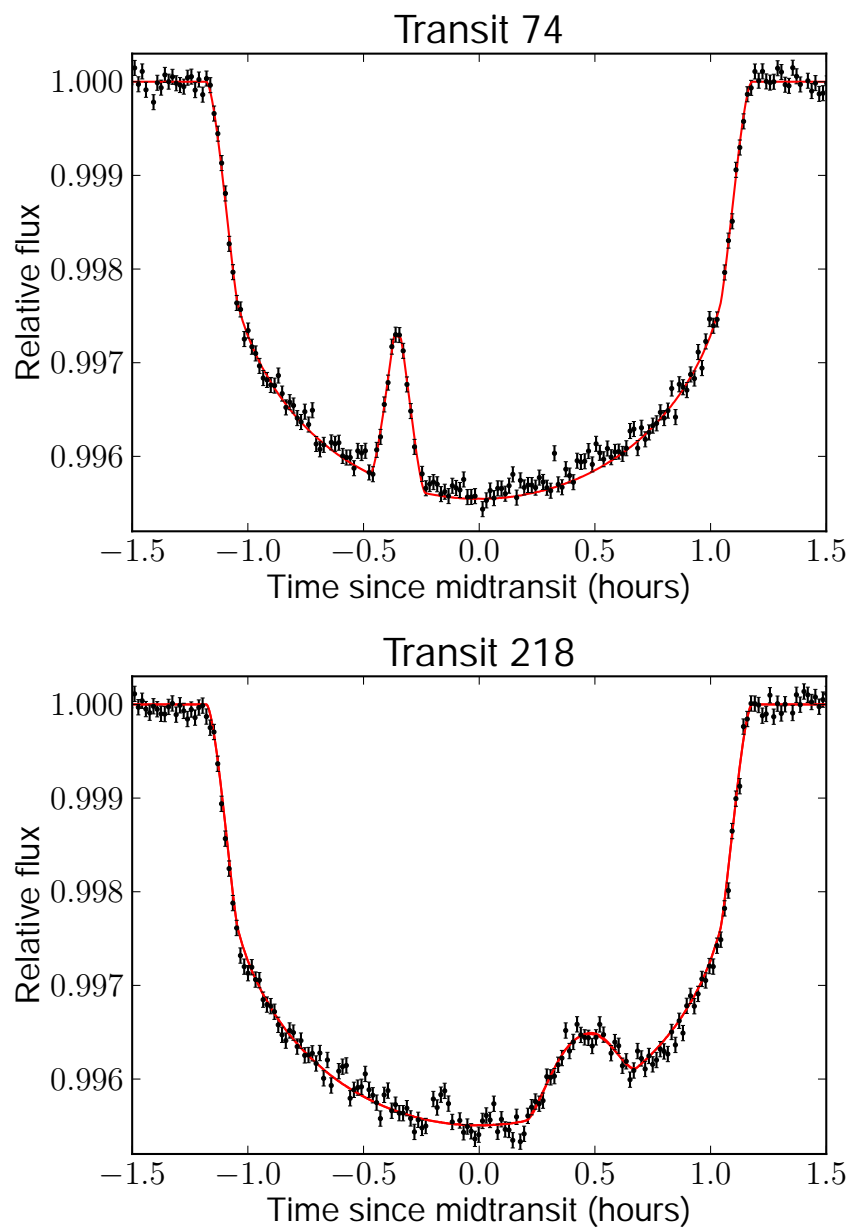


Figure 6.2: *HAT-P-11* transit 74 (top panel) and transit 218 (bottom panel) lightcurves. Dots are Kepler short cadence observations, with errorbars given by the *SAP_FLUX_ERR* data column. Red curves are best fit *spotrod* models assuming a single spot on the stellar surface for both transits.

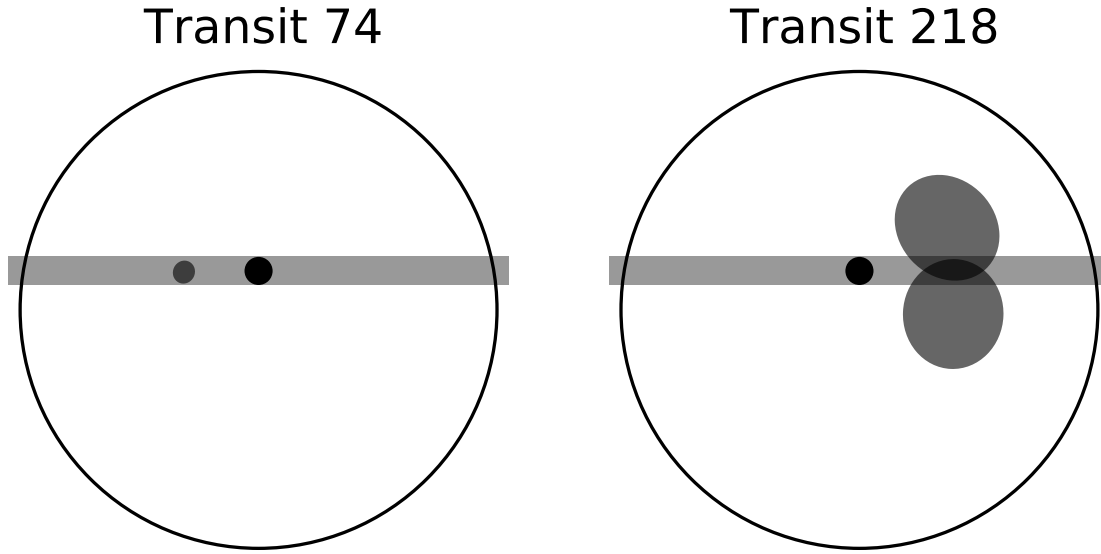


Figure 6.3: *Projected images of HAT-P-11 during transits 74 (left panel) and 218 (right panel). Large circle is the star, solid black small circle is the planet HAT-P-11b at midtransit, gray strip is the transit chord, one or two gray ellipses are best fit solutions for the one or two modes of the spot.*

the planet. We do not find the same bimodality in case of transit 74, therefore only one solution is depicted. Note that in fact we plot two model lightcurves for transit 218 on Figure 6.2, corresponding to the best fits for each mode. However, they are indistinguishable on this figure, which is closely related to our inability to infer which solution describes the spot in reality.

We run parallel tempered MCMC simulations (Earl & Deem, 2005) for both transits, using the `emcee` software package (Foreman-Mackey et al., 2013), at 10 different temperatures, with 100 concurrent chains at each temperature. We first run both simulations for 1000 steps for burn-in. By inspecting the evolution of the mean and scatter of each parameter, we find that the chain already converges after about half this many steps. Then we run the simulation for another 1000 steps to sample what we believe to be the equilibrium distribution. The lowest, zero temperature chain provides

us with the equilibrium distribution, whereas the higher temperature chains guarantee that we explore the entire parameter space, and have samples in disconnected modes in numbers proportional to the corresponding posterior probabilities.

Figure 6.4 illustrates the results of the MCMC simulation for the single spot models for transits 74 and 218: joint distributions for four pairs of parameters as well as histograms for each parameter are presented. A dashed line is drawn at the y coordinate of the planet at midtransit, which is very close to the impact parameter b (in fact they would be the same for a circular orbit), to help distinguish the two modes and inspect symmetry with respect to the transit chord. We immediately confirm that there is only one mode for transit 74, and two modes for transit 218. The reason for this is that the anomaly during transit 74 can be well described by a spot that lies under the transit chord, therefore the two modes overlap. On the other hand, the lightcurve of transit 218 can only be well modelled if the spot is further away from the transit chord, in which case the two modes are disconnected. We note that we experience bimodality for roughly one quarter of all spots in the entire *Kepler* dataset for HAT-P-11.

Figure 6.4 also tells us about the correlations of spot parameters. First, we note that in both cases, x is better constrained than y , even within a single mode. Recall that x is the coordinate (almost exactly) parallel to the transit chord, therefore it directly relates to when the anomaly is observed, which is well defined by the observations. On the other hand, we shall see that y correlates with other parameters that together shape the transit anomaly, resulting in a larger uncertainty.

We also note that the two solutions of transit 218 have slightly different best fit x values, even though x is fairly well constrained. The explanation for this is that since the spot is elliptical in projection, with its semi-major axis not quite parallel to the y axis, therefore the two spot solutions must have different x coordinates in order to intersect the transit chord at roughly the same x coordinate. This effect can also be

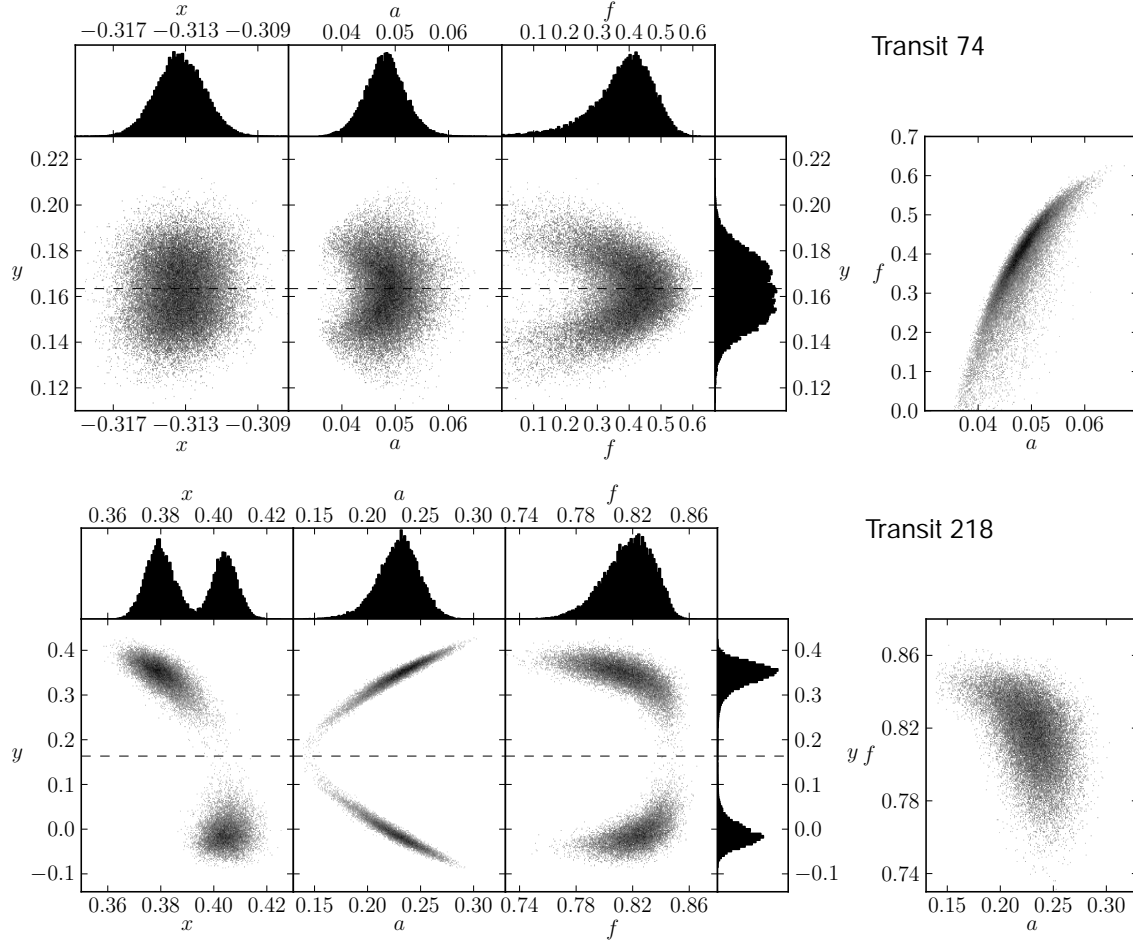


Figure 6.4: Spot parameter distributions of 100 000 MCMC samples for transits 74 (top panels) and 218 (bottom panels) of HAT-P-11b. Four scatterplots show joint distributions of pairs of parameters for each transit: x - y , a - y , f - y , and a - f . Thin dashed line indicates y coordinate of planet at midtransit. The four side panels on top and right present histograms of x , a , f , and y .

observed on Figure 6.3.

The joint distribution of a and y for the spot in transit 218 on Figure 6.4 tells us that the larger the spot is, the further it has to be from the transit chord. This is expected from geometrical arguments, as the duration of the transit anomaly can be well constrained from the observations. This correlation between spot parameters has been first pointed out by Silva (2003). However, this effect does not show for transit 74, probably due to the spot being close to the transit chord.

If we inspect the joint distribution of f and y for either transit, we notice that if the spot is brighter (has a larger flux ratio), then it is likely to be closer to the transit chord. Such a correlation was first noted by Wolter et al. (2009), and it remains to be explained.

Finally, we notice that there is a strong correlation between a and f for transit 74: the brighter the spot is, the larger it has to be. This correlation has been reported by Pont et al. (2007), Wolter et al. (2009) and Tregloan-Reed et al. (2013). This phenomenon is naïvely explained by that the rebrightening amplitude is proportional to how much the flux blocked by the planet is less than it would be for the unspotted photosphere. If a spot is not that much darker than the typical stellar surface, a larger area is required to produce the same flux deficit. This argument is expected to hold for spots centered on the transit chord, for which the spot radius directly determines the occulted area. On the other hand, we do not observe the same a – f correlation for transit 218, because a correlates strongly with y , resulting in a more complex effect on the occulted spot area.

6.3.2 Test on synthetic lightcurves

In this section, we generate synthetic transit lightcurves, and apply to them the same analysis as in the last section. We use PRISM (Tregloan-Reed et al., 2013) for

generating lightcurves, and analyze them using **spotrod**. Using different models for data generation and analysis allows us to validate them against each other, that is, make sure that parameters like spot radius and flux ratio are interpreted identically, and they produce the same result.

We take the best fit parameters of the spots in transits 74 and 218, convert the projected coordinates to equatorial coordinates as expected by PRISM, and generate two model transits. The difference from the **spotrod** model with the same input parameters has mean 10^{-8} and standard deviation $2 \cdot 10^{-6}$ across all observation times, which indicates a good agreement between the two models. For comparison, the mean photon noise is $8 \cdot 10^{-5}$ for the same data points.

We find that the **spotrod** best fit has residuals with a standard deviation approximately 1.3 times that predicted by the **SAP_FLUX_ERR** data column of the *Kepler* dataset, therefore we add independent, normally distributed noise scaled to 1.3 times the corresponding **SAP_FLUX_ERR** value to each data point calculated by PRISM. We run an MCMC simulation on the resulting synthetic lightcurves for both transits, in a fashion identical to that explained in the previous section. The resulting chain distribution is presented on Figure 6.5.

Comparing Figures 6.4 and 6.5, we find that the chains converge to roughly the same parameters, further confirming that PRISM and **spotrod** interpret input parameters in compatible ways. We also find that the extent and shape of the equilibrium distributions, that is, the correlations between spot parameters, are roughly the same. In case of transit 218, even though the synthetic lightcurve is generated based on only one of the two modes, we are unable to determine which mode it is from the MCMC analysis: the distribution is bimodal, just like it was on *Kepler* observations.

The ultimate test to decide whether bimodality and parameter correlations are inherent properties of lightcurve models, and not unique to the implementation we

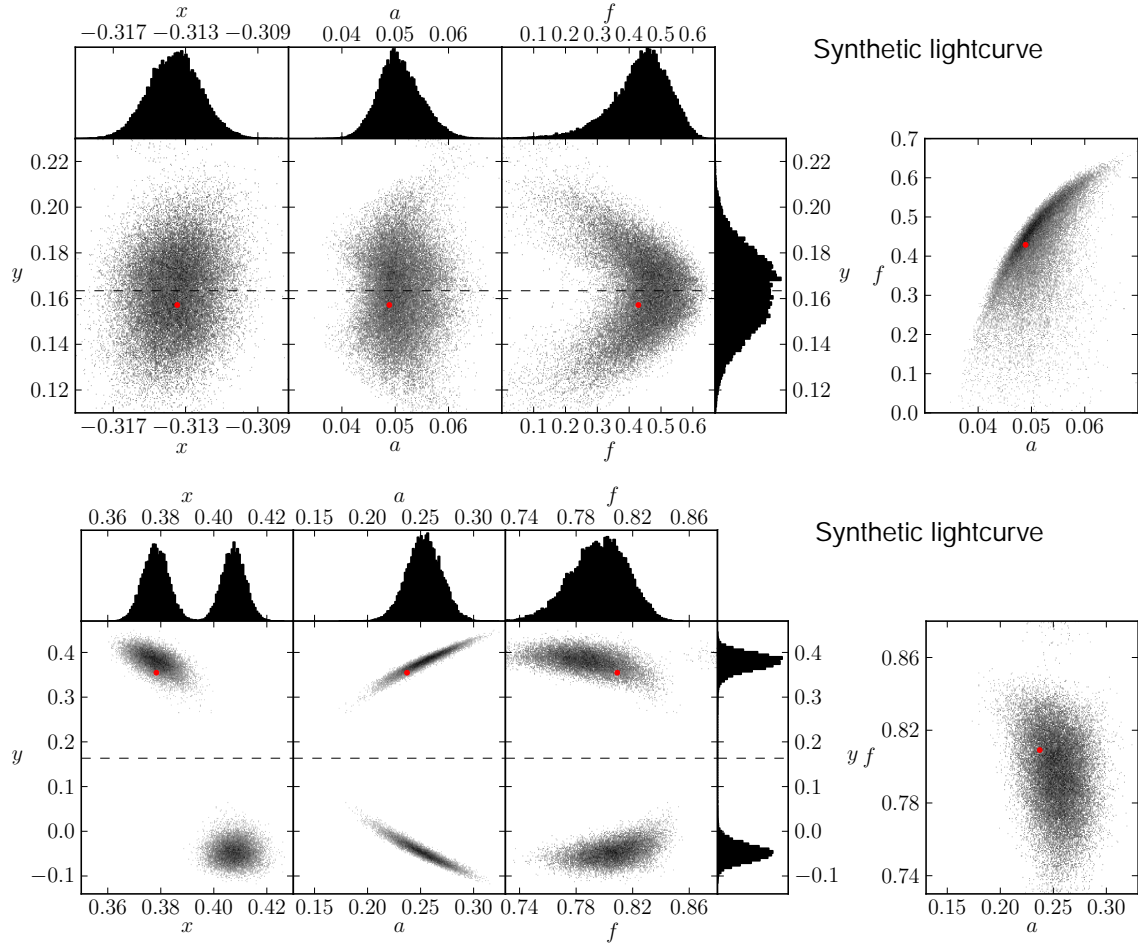


Figure 6.5: Same as Figure 6.4, for synthetic transit lightcurves generated using PRISM, with the best fit spot parameters of the spot from transit 74 (top panels) and 218 (bottom panels) of HAT-P-11b. Red points indicate the best fit spot parameters.

use, would be to run MCMC analysis using PRISM or another model, other than `spotrod`. However, since all previously known models require numerical integration in two dimensions, this would be prohibitively computationally expensive. Instead, we rely on the very small difference of the two lightcurve models when run with the same input parameters to conclude that `spotrod` reproduces the results of PRISM.

6.3.3 Distribution of spot parameters

In order to study the spot ensemble distribution, we look for anomalies in 204 transits of HAT-P-11b of which there are complete, high quality short cadence *Kepler* data. First, we identify transit anomalies by visual inspection, fit spot parameters using guesses as initial values, and run MCMC simulations. In a few cases, we find that the chain abandons our initial fit and converges to a solution of a much larger spot with flux ratio close to one, representing a much longer duration and smaller amplitude lightcurve anomaly. We attribute this to either noise or the effect of a large number of small spots, neither of which we prefer to incorrectly treat as a single, very large spot. We therefore decrease the number of modelled spots by one for such transits, or omit transits that exhibit such a behaviour with a single spot model, in five cases in total. For another ten transits, at most 25% samples of the chain are in an isolated mode representing such an unphysical spot, which samples we discard while keeping the rest of the chain.

We end up with 203 spots in 130 transits. For each transit, we independently run the same parallel tempered MCMC simulations as described in Section 6.3.1, using the `emcee` software package, at 10 different temperatures. For 73 transits with one spot each, we use 100 concurrent chains, for 43 transits with two spots each, 200 concurrent chains, for 12 transits with three spots each, we employ 300 chains, and for 2 transits with four spots each, 400 chains. We have four dimensions of parameter space for each spot: x , y , a , and f . We run the simulations for 1000 steps that we discard. Again,

inspection of the chain shows that roughly half of this is already enough for convergence. Then we run the chain for another 1000 steps to sample the supposedly equilibrium distribution. This yields the dataset that we use for our analysis in this paper, and the same dataset is used by Béky et al. (2014b).

The next step is to quantify how much better fit these models provide than if we modelled the lightcurve without the spots. In order to do so, we calculate the Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC), which is the sum of χ^2 and an additional term penalizing extra model parameters to avoid overfitting (Schwarz, 1978). We find that every single one of the 203 spots yields a BIC value at least 25.0 lower than the model without that spot, which is a very significant improvement, justifying every spot in our analysis. This suggests that probably more spots could be carefully included.

We present the spot radius–flux ratio distribution of all spots on Figure 6.6, left middle panel. Note that the distribution of most individual spots overlap, except for a few, which appear as separate clusters on the figure. The distribution is bounded from the side of small radius and large flux ratio by an observational bias: whether we visually inspect the lightcurves or apply an algorithmic transit anomaly search, small amplitude anomalies will be lost in photon noise. The maximum eclipsed spot area is the smaller of R_p^2 and a^2 relative to the stellar disk, therefore the maximum transit anomaly amplitude for given a and f is $A_{\max} = \min(R_p^2, a^2)(1 - f)$ (not accounting for limb darkening and projection distortion). The actual amplitude of the transit anomaly can be less, depending on y . Figure 6.6 shows the $A_{\max} = 0.0002$ curve in red, where 0.0002 is an arbitrarily chosen value, which seems to act as an approximate amplitude threshold for anomalies that we detected.

We note that for small spots, individual spot distributions spread along constant $\min(R_p^2, a^2)(1 - f)$ curves. The reason is that this quantity describes the total amount of flux missing due to the spot, which is directly related to the shape of the transit

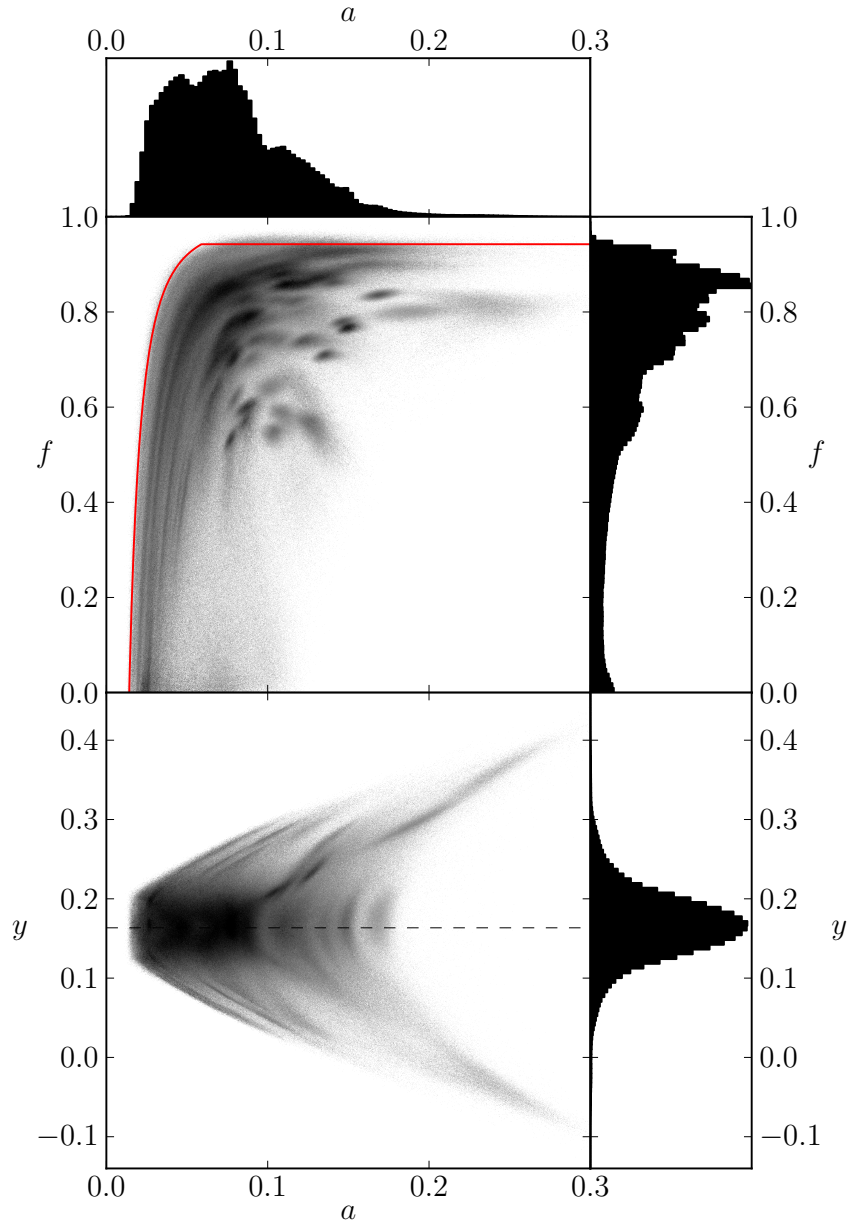


Figure 6.6: *Top panel: histogram of spot radius a . Left middle panel: joint distribution of spot radius a and flux ratio f . Red curve is the transit anomaly amplitude threshold $A_{\max} = 0.0002$. Right middle panel: histogram of flux ratio f . Left bottom panel: joint distribution of spot radius a and spot center projected y coordinate. Thin dashed line indicates y coordinate of planet at midtransit. Right bottom panel: histogram of spot center projected y coordinate. All distributions and histograms combine the entire MCMC chain of all 203 spots.*

lightcurve anomaly, and therefore can be well constrained. For small spots, the anomaly does not last long, therefore there are fewer data points than for large spots. This makes it difficult to resolve the degeneracy between radius and flux ratio. For large spots, however, the transit anomaly has a larger amplitude, which can directly be used to infer the flux ratio. Note that consistently with this argument, the rightmost panels of Figure 6.4 show that the flux ratio of the small spot seen in transit 74 has a much larger uncertainty than that of the large spot seen in transit 218, even though they have comparable relative uncertainties of their radii.

This effect results in small spots having a weaker constraint on flux ratio. However, as we will see later in this section, this does not indicate the presence of small, dark spots. Because of this large flux ratio uncertainty of small spots, we are not able to detect a significant correlation between spot radius and flux ratio for the 203 spots studied.

The bottom left panel of Figure 6.6 shows the joint distribution of spot radius and y coordinate for all spots. Because of the polar orbit of HAT-P-11b, the latter roughly corresponds to the longitude of the spot on the stellar surface. In this case, we can assume that there is no physical correlation between the two parameters, therefore we have to interpret the joint distribution in terms of observational biases. The observed radius is bounded from below, because very small spots would not cause a detectable signal in the lightcurve. For values of y further from the transit chord, the smallest detectable radius increases for geometrical reasons: the spot has to overlap with the strip that the planet scans on the stellar surface. Finally, the spot radius is bounded from above by the physical distribution of spots, and we expect this to be independent from y . However, this is not reflected on Figure 6.6: we see that MCMC states with radius above 0.2 prefer values of y further from b . We interpret this as an artifact: we suspect that the lightcurve anomaly due to irregularly shaped spots or spot groups, when

mistakenly interpreted as a single spot, results in a large spot further from the transit chord. We believe this radius is unphysical, because we never see transit anomalies that last long enough to require a spot of similar size with $y \approx b$ as an explanation. Therefore we conclude that the upper limit of physical spot radius distribution is at most somewhat lower than 0.2, the radius of the largest detected spot with $y \approx b$. It is also possible that this is not a single spot either, so the actual upper radius limit might be smaller than this.

The three side panels on Figure 6.6 show histograms of spot radius, flux ratio, and y coordinate, generated from the MCMC chains for all spots. The same observational biases are reflected here: there are no very small ($a \approx 0$) spots, and no very bright ($f \approx 1$) spots, because these would be undetectable. y is concentrated around the impact parameter, because this is where even small spots are eclipsed by the planet.

To investigate the radius and flux ratio distribution of spots, we plot the median of these parameters in increasing order on Figure 6.7. The top panel presents spot radius, the bottom shows flux ratio. The horizontal axes indicate the rank of the spot in the order of median values. In addition to the median, we shade the 1σ and 3σ intervals of the parameter distribution of each individual spot. The advantage of this presentation over the histograms of Figure 6.6 is that we can disentangle the spread of a spot parameter for an individual spot due to uncertainties from the spread of the ensemble distribution due to spots being different.

Together with the histograms of Figure 6.6, Figure 6.7 helps us confirm the observational biases against small size and large flux ratio. In addition, we note that most spots are smaller than $a \approx 0.15$ (three times the radius of HAT-P-11b), with very few spots around the size of $a \approx 0.2$. We believe that larger spots are artifacts, because they are only seen with y different from b .

On the other hand, even though bright spots are more frequent than dark ones, our

first impression is that there is a number of almost black spots, that is, spots with f close to zero. Note that a large number density in terms of a spot parameter, that is, large bin count in the histogram corresponds to a less steep curve when data points are plotted in increasing order of that parameter. However, when closely inspecting the parameter uncertainties of individual spots, we see that the ones that seem to be consistent with being very dark show a flux ratio distribution that includes much larger flux ratios as well. In fact, only two spots have a 3σ confidence interval that excludes flux ratios above 0.5, even though 30 spots have median flux ratio and 36 spots have best fit (least sum of squared residuals) flux ratio lower than 0.5. On the other hand, more than half of all spots studied are consistent with having a flux ratio not exceeding 0.5 at the 3σ level. Therefore we cannot either prove or disprove the existence of spots darker than $f = 0.5$. On the other hand, many spots with flux ratios from approximately 0.6 to 0.9 have small flux ratio uncertainties, suggesting the existence of spots brighter than $f = 0.5$.

6.3.4 Spot temperature

Assuming that the stellar photosphere and the spots both radiate as black bodies, one can calculate the spot temperature T_s from the flux ratio f and the effective photospheric temperature T_{eff} . This method was first applied to infer the spot temperature in the context of spot-induced transit lightcurve anomalies by Silva (2003).

We can use the same method to calculate spot temperatures on HAT-P-11 from `spotrod` MCMC results. We use the photospheric effective temperature result $T_{\text{eff}} = 4780 \text{ K} \pm 50 \text{ K}$ of Bakos et al. (2010), and we integrate Planck’s law over the *Kepler* response function to determine the flux ratio as a function of spot temperature. The temperature difference $\Delta T = T_{\text{eff}} - T_s$ corresponding to certain values of flux ratio f are displayed on the right vertical axis of the bottom panel on Figure 6.7.

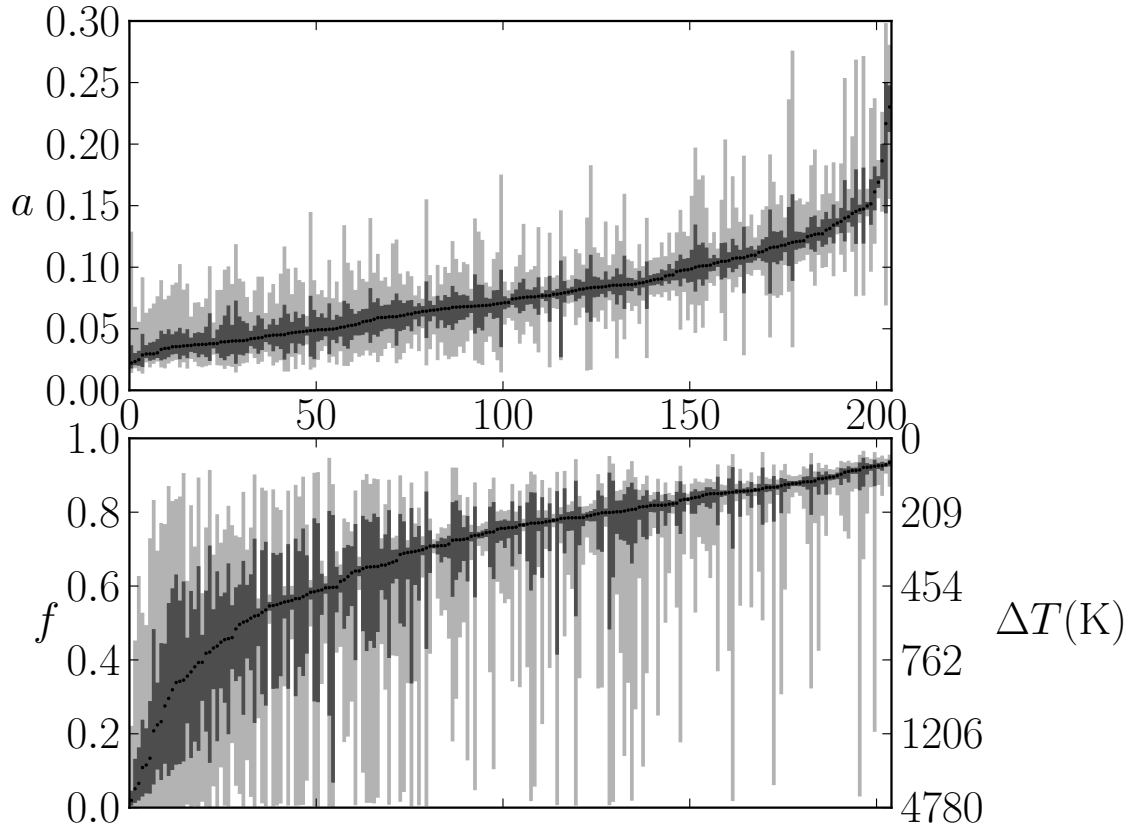


Figure 6.7: Median values of spot radius a (top panel) and flux ratio f (bottom panel). Horizontal axis shows rank of spot. Each panel is ordered by the median of the corresponding parameter. Shaded regions indicate the 1σ (dark gray) and 3σ (light gray) confidence intervals based on the MCMC simulation for each spot. Right vertical axis of bottom panel shows inferred temperature difference of photosphere and spot assuming that both radiate as black bodies.

As we noted in 6.3.3, we cannot infer anything about the existence of spots with flux ratio less than 0.5. Therefore we cannot determine whether there are spots with spot temperature below the corresponding temperature of $T_s = 4180 \pm 40$ K, or a temperature difference of $\Delta T = 600 \pm 10$ K.

On the other hand, Figure 6.7 tells us that there are spots with well constrained flux ratios ranging approximately from $f = 0.6$ to 0.9 . In terms of temperature, this means that there exist spots ranging approximately from $T_s = 4330$ K to 4680 K ($\Delta T = 450$ K to 100 K). It is possible that HAT-P-11 also has brighter spots (that are not detected due to observational bias), and darker spots.

For comparison, Walton et al. (2003) show that the Sun exhibits spots ranging from $f \approx 0.15$ (with $a \approx 0.03$) up to $f \approx 0.7$ (with $a \approx 0.01$), where the flux ratio is measured at 672.3 nm with 10 nm bandpass. This shows that HAT-P-11 is not the only star where individual spots are thought to exhibit a large range of flux ratios.

An advantage of transit anomalies over spectroscopic methods is the ability to measure temperatures of individual spots. For example, O’Neal et al. (2004) study TiO absorption features to determine the spot temperature to be $T_s = 3350 \pm 115$ K on EQ Vir, a BY Dra-type flare star with $T_{\text{eff}} = 4380$ K, of spectral type K5 Ve, close to K4 of HAT-P-11. This corresponds to a flux ratio of $f = 0.21 \pm 0.05$ in the *Kepler* bandpass. We note that this value is lower than the flux ratio of the majority of spots we found on HAT-P-11, though we were not able to either confirm or exclude the existence of spots with such low flux ratios. However, the result of O’Neal et al. (2004) is averaged over all spots visible on the stellar disk, and the temperature range of individual spots cannot be determined by their method.

6.3.5 Transit anomaly duration and amplitude

In addition to investigating the parameters taken by `spotrod`: x , y , a , and f , it is also interesting to study directly observable properties of spot eclipses: the duration and amplitude of the transit anomaly. Given the results of MCMC calculations, the easiest way to extract these properties is to measure them on model lightcurves. We therefore draw 1000 states from each chain, and generate model lightcurves with one spot each. We calculate the amplitude of the transit anomaly as the maximum deviation from a spotless model, and the duration of the transit anomaly as the length of the time interval on which the model with one spot predicts more flux than the spotless model. The resulting distribution is plotted on Figure 6.8.

The transit anomaly duration–amplitude distribution is confined from three sides. The amplitude is bounded from below, as described in Section 6.3.3. We draw a red line on Figure 6.8 at $A = 0.0002$, the same amplitude value as on Figure 6.6. Note, however, that the transit anomaly amplitude is represented directly on Figure 6.8, whereas on Figure 6.6, we could only calculate the maximum possible value A_{\max} for given values of a and f .

Figure 6.8 tells us that visual inspection as performed by the authors results in an amplitude limit that is mostly constant across anomaly durations. Anomalies selected programmatically, however, might have a different boundary, as it is possible to identify an anomaly with a smaller amplitude in noisy data if it lasts sufficiently long.

From the side of short anomalies, the distribution is bounded by geometrical arguments. The amplitude of the anomaly tells us how much flux is missing with respect to a spotless transit. This places a lower limit on the geometrical extent of the spot, which then translates to the duration of the event. To characterize this boundary, we feed 10 000 random black spots with to `spotrod`, and plot the envelope of their duration–amplitude distribution in black on Figure 6.8. Gray spots ($f > 0$) would

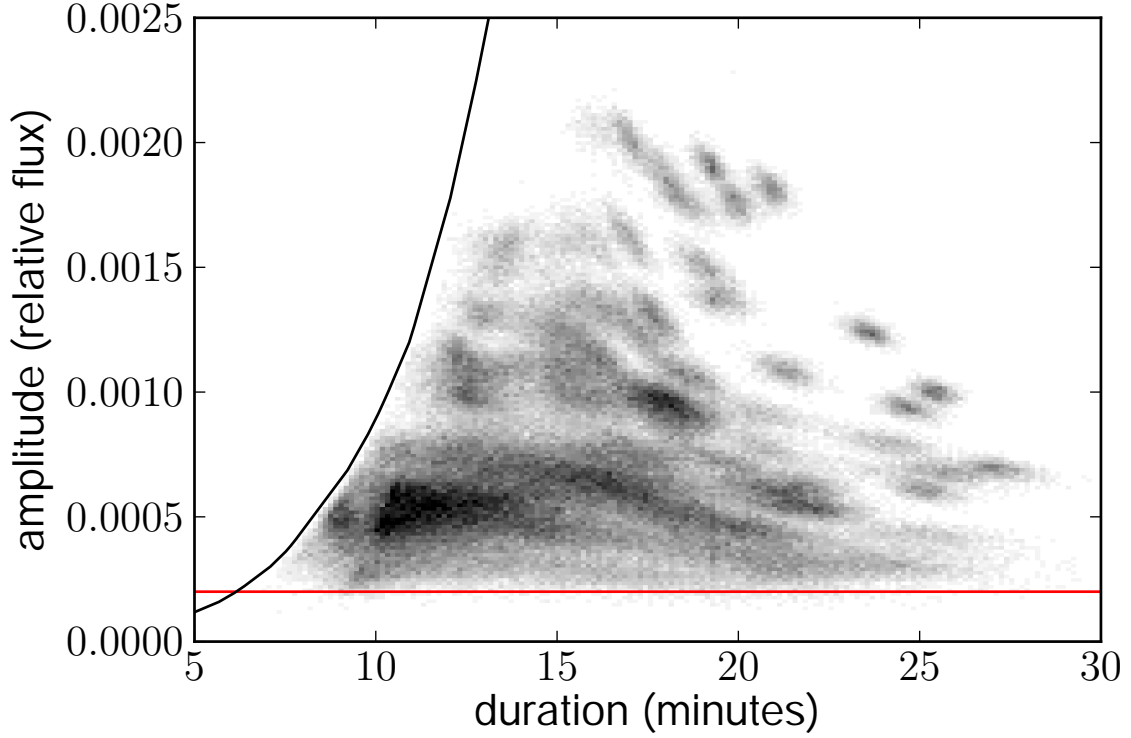


Figure 6.8: *Distribution of transit anomaly duration and amplitude in black dots. Each spot is resampled 1000 times from its MCMC chain. The $A = 0.0002$ constant amplitude line is shown in red. Black curve represents the boundary of parameter space imposed by our model.*

cause anomalies with the same duration but smaller amplitude than if they were black ($f = 0$), therefore we only draw black spots to determine this boundary. We notice that the MCMC distribution extends close to this boundary, which means that the chains contain spot states that are almost entirely black. As discussed in Section 6.3.3, however, this does not mean that the best fit for those spots is necessarily black.

From the right and above, however, the distribution does not extend to its theoretical limits: the maximum conceivable amplitude would be the transit depth (for a black spot that is larger than the planet), and the maximum conceivable transit duration would be the transit duration. The largest amplitude we observe is roughly half of this, and the longest anomaly lasts only about one quarter of the entire transit. We interpret

these limits as indications of the actual spot parameter distribution, namely the lack of large dark spots, and the upper limit on spot size $a \lesssim 0.2$. We also note that on Figure 6.8, the longest transit anomalies seem to have small amplitudes, for which we cannot offer an explanation.

While measuring directly observable quantities like transit anomaly duration and amplitude on models regenerated by `spotrod` is very convenient, we note that this inevitably introduces biases. For example, if we observe an anomaly with duration and amplitude that would place it on the left of the black curve on Figure 6.8, that could not be reproduced by `spotrod`, and consequently we would measure different duration and amplitude values with our method. However, our MCMC analysis disentangles multiple spots and measures transit anomaly durations efficiently, and still yields meaningful conclusions about the darkness of spots and the amplitude threshold for detection.

6.3.6 Residuals

Finally, we study the distribution of residuals to assess the goodness of fit, and to compare our model with 203 spots to the spotless lightcurve model. We calculate lightcurves using `spotrod` and the Mandel–Agol model for the two cases, respectively. We only consider the residuals at observations that took place during transits (between first and fourth contact). We use the `SAP_FLUX_ERR` column calculated by the *Kepler* Photometric Analysis module as the error estimate of the lightcurve data in the `SAP_FLUX` column. Figure 6.9 displays the normalized residual distribution histograms: in black when calculated using the spotless model, and in red when calculated using our model with spots, with a logarithmic vertical scale. The spotless model residuals have a large excess on the positive side, which we attribute to the presence of spot-induced transit lightcurve anomalies. On the other hand, our `spotrod` model accounts for enough spots to make the residual distribution fairly symmetric. We note that this might potentially

be used as a detection method to identify targets that exhibit spot-induced transit anomalies.

In terms of the Mandel–Agol fit, it is interesting to note that the largest residual is 25.75σ . Comparing this to the transit depth of roughly 50 sigma, we see that the largest transit anomaly has an amplitude of half the transit depth, just as we noted in Section 6.3.5. (The exact transit depth expressed in units of photon noise varies due to the quarterly rotations of the *Kepler* satellite.)

The relative error of HAT-P-11 photometry is very small ($\lesssim 10^{-4}$). Assuming that it is dominated by photon noise, the error distribution can be approximated with an independent normal distribution for each data point. In this case, it is valid to calculate χ^2 , and from that, reduced χ^2 . For the models without and with spots, we get the strikingly different values $\chi^2_{\text{spotless}} = 1.7 \cdot 10^5$ and $\chi^2_{\text{spots}} = 3.3 \cdot 10^4$, respectively.

The total number of observations taken during the 130 transits is $N = 18\,135$. Since we fix orbital parameters, transit ephemeris, and limb darkening, the spotless model has no fit parameters. With the number of data points as the degrees of freedom, we get $\chi^2_{\text{red,spotless}} = 9.2$, which, being much larger than unity, motives a model with more free parameters.

Our spot model has four fit parameters for each spot, that is $P = 4 \cdot 203 = 812$ fit parameters in total. Note, however, that Andrae et al. (2010) prove that it is not justified to calculate the degrees of freedom as $K = N - P$ for non-linear models like **spotrod**, and in fact no reliable method is known to calculate K in general. Therefore we give the value $\frac{\chi^2_{\text{spots}}}{N-P} = 1.9$ for reference only, and are left with the symmetry of the histogram as the only way to quantify the goodness of the fit.

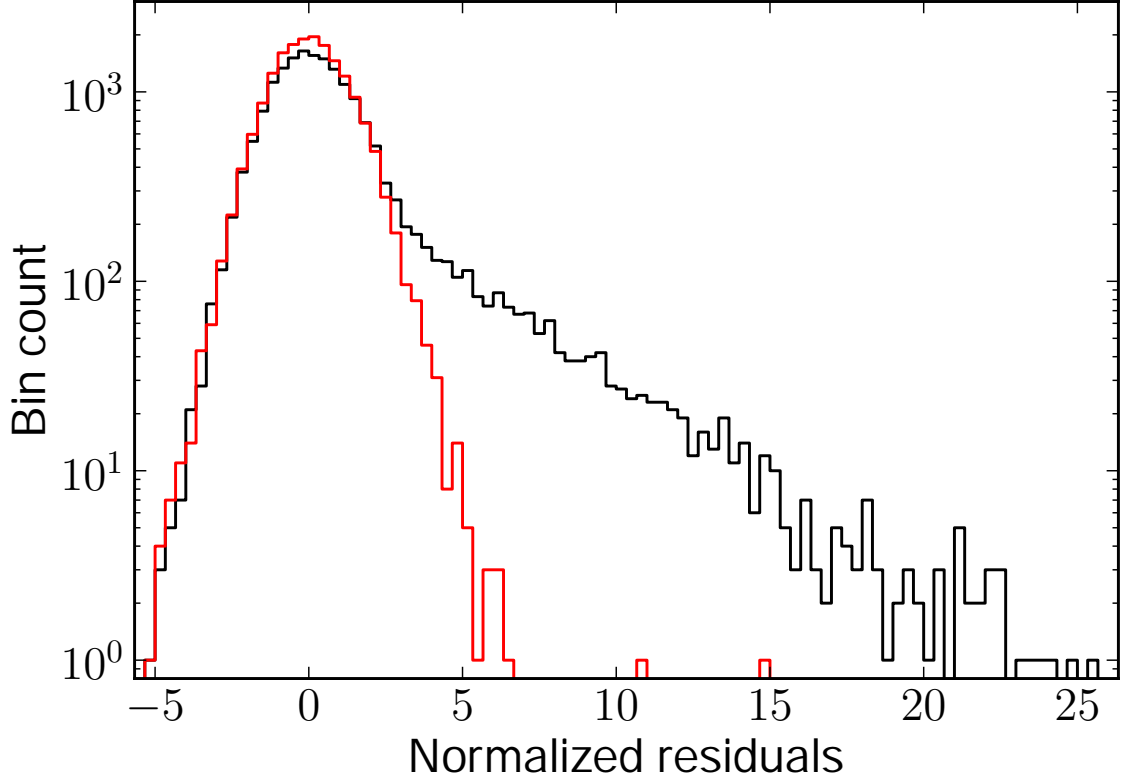


Figure 6.9: *Residual histograms of short cadence Kepler observations that were taken during transits of HAT-P-11b, normalized by `SAP_FLUX_ERR`. Black histogram corresponds to residuals with respect to the Mandel–Agol lightcurve model, red histogram corresponds to residuals with respect to the best fit `spotrod` model with a total of 203 spots. Vertical axis (counts) is on a logarithmic scale.*

6.4 Conclusion

In this paper, we present **spotrod**, a transit lightcurve model accounting for both eclipsed and uneclipsed starspots. The advantage of our model over previous methods is that in polar coordinates, we integrate analytically with respect to the polar angle, therefore time-consuming numerical integration only remains to be performed along a single dimension, the radial coordinate. This feature makes our model fast enough not only for fitting, but also for efficient statistical investigations using, for example, MCMC. A free and open source implementation of our model is publicly available.

The model assumes that spots follow the same limb darkening law as the stellar photosphere, consistent with observations of the Sun (Walton et al., 2003). It also assumes that spots are homogeneous. Umbra-penumbra structure can be mimicked by superimposing two concentric spots, while bright features can also be modelled using a flux ratio exceeding unity.

We apply our model to *Kepler* data of HAT-P-11 transits. We investigate correlations between fit parameters of individual spots, and confirm findings of previous investigations using similar models. We also study the size and flux ratio distributions. We establish an upper limit of $\lesssim 0.2$ for the spot radius, and find strong indication for the presence of spot with flux ratio ranging from 0.6 to 0.9, corresponding to an effective temperature 100 to 450 K lower than that of the spotless photosphere. We cannot prove nor disprove the existence of spots with flux ratio less than 0.5. We do not find a significant correlation between spot size and flux ratio.

While HAT-P-11 is unique in its brightness and large transit anomaly amplitudes within the *Kepler* field, **spotrod** can potentially be used to model *Kepler* observations of other transiting planetary hosts. In addition, comparable quality photometric observations are expected to be taken of a much larger number of stars, for example, by the

K2 mission of the *Kepler* satellite (Haas et al., 2014), and by the Transiting Exoplanet Survey Satellite (TESS, Ricker et al., 2010).

While our model provides a good fit to observations of HAT-P-11, it is important to keep in mind that our perfectly circular and homogeneous spots are a simplified version of what the stellar surface actually looks like. However, mapping out the projected stellar surface by, for example, two dimensional deconvolution with the planetary disk, is an underdetermined and potentially numerically unstable inversion problem. The general advantage of model simplifications is that the small degree of freedom makes fitting robust. This is exactly what **spotrod** provides: a simplistic, approximate, but robust and fast way to model transit lightcurves of spotted stars.

Acknowledgements Work by B.B. and M.J.H. was supported by NASA under grant NNX09AB28G from the Kepler Participating Scientist Program and grants NNX09AB33G and NNX13A124G under the Origins program. D.M.K. is funded by the NASA Carl Sagan Fellowships. This paper includes data collected by the Kepler mission. Funding for the Kepler mission is provided by the NASA Science Mission directorate. The MCMC computations in this paper were run on the Odyssey 2.0 cluster supported by the FAS Science Division Research Computing Group at Harvard University. B.B. is grateful to Robert Noyes for useful comments on the manuscript, and to John A. Johnson for suggesting the name **spotrod**.

6.A Derivations

6.A.1 Geometry

Let x_s and y_s denote the coordinates of the center of the spot as seen by the observer, in a Cartesian coordinate system with the center of the stellar disk as the origin, in

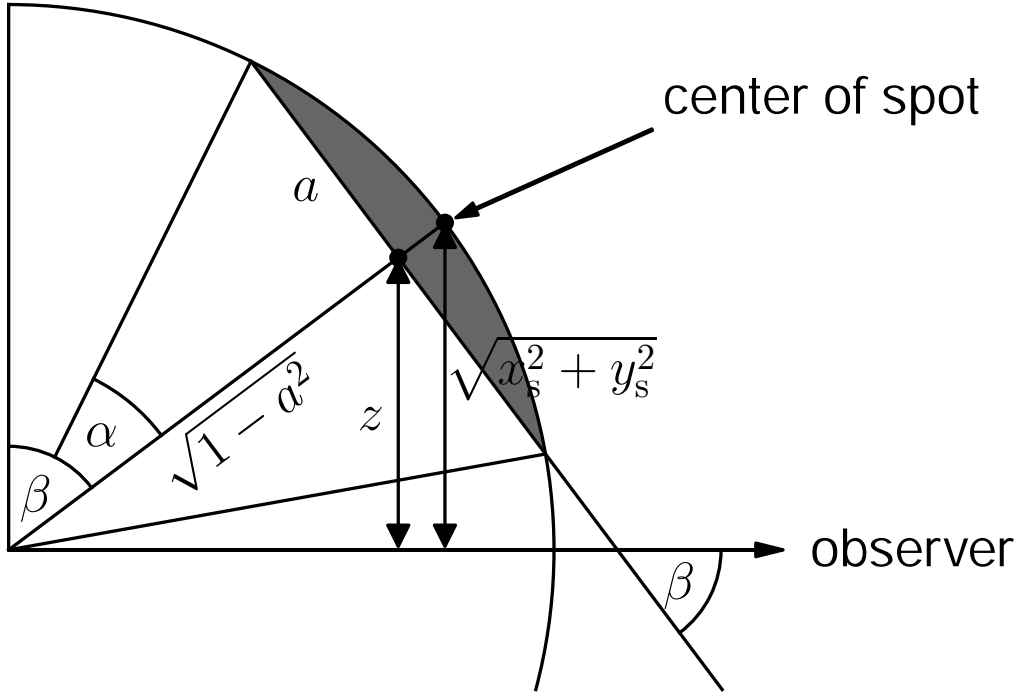


Figure 6.10: A cross section in the plane containing the center of the star, the center of the spot, and the observer. The observer is to the right at an infinite distance.

stellar radius units. Then the angle between the plane of the spot boundary and the line of sight is

$$\beta = \arccos \sqrt{x_s^2 + y_s^2}.$$

Figure 6.10 shows a side view. Note that this is the same β that Kipping (2012) defines in his Equation (1).

In projection (as seen by the observer), the spot is an ellipse with semi-major axis a , and semi-minor axis

$$b = a \sin \beta = a \sqrt{1 - (x_s^2 + y_s^2)}. \quad (6.6)$$

The center of this ellipse is the projection of the intersection point of the axis of the

cone and the plane in which the spot boundary lies, not the projection of the center of the spot which is on the stellar surface. The center of the ellipse lies at a distance of $\sqrt{1 - a^2}$ from the center of the star, therefore in projection, the distance between the center of the stellar disk and the center of the ellipse is

$$z = \sqrt{1 - a^2} \cos \beta = \sqrt{1 - a^2} \sqrt{x_s^2 + y_s^2}. \quad (6.7)$$

Expressing $x_s^2 + y_s^2$ from Equation (6.7) and substituting into Equation (6.6), we can express b in terms of a and z :

$$b = a \sqrt{1 - \frac{z^2}{1 - a^2}}. \quad (6.8)$$

The input parameters of the subroutine `integratetransit` are x_s , y_s , and a : it calculates z from Equation (6.7), and passes it to `ellipseangle`, which in turn calculates b using Equation (6.8).

6.A.2 Calculating γ , γ^* , and δ

To calculate $\gamma(r)$, consider a Cartesian coordinate system in the projection plane with the center of the ellipse as the origin, the x axis parallel to the semi-major axis, the y to the semi-minor axis. Let the center of the stellar disk be at $(0, z)$, and let (x, y) denote an intersection point of the ellipse and C_r . See Figure 6.11. Then (x, y) satisfies the following set of quadratic equations:

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \quad (6.9)$$

$$x^2 + (y - z)^2 = r^2. \quad (6.10)$$

If there are no intersection points, then C_r is either located entirely outside the ellipse, thus $\gamma = 0$, or entirely inside, in which case $\gamma = \pi$. If there are one, two, three, or

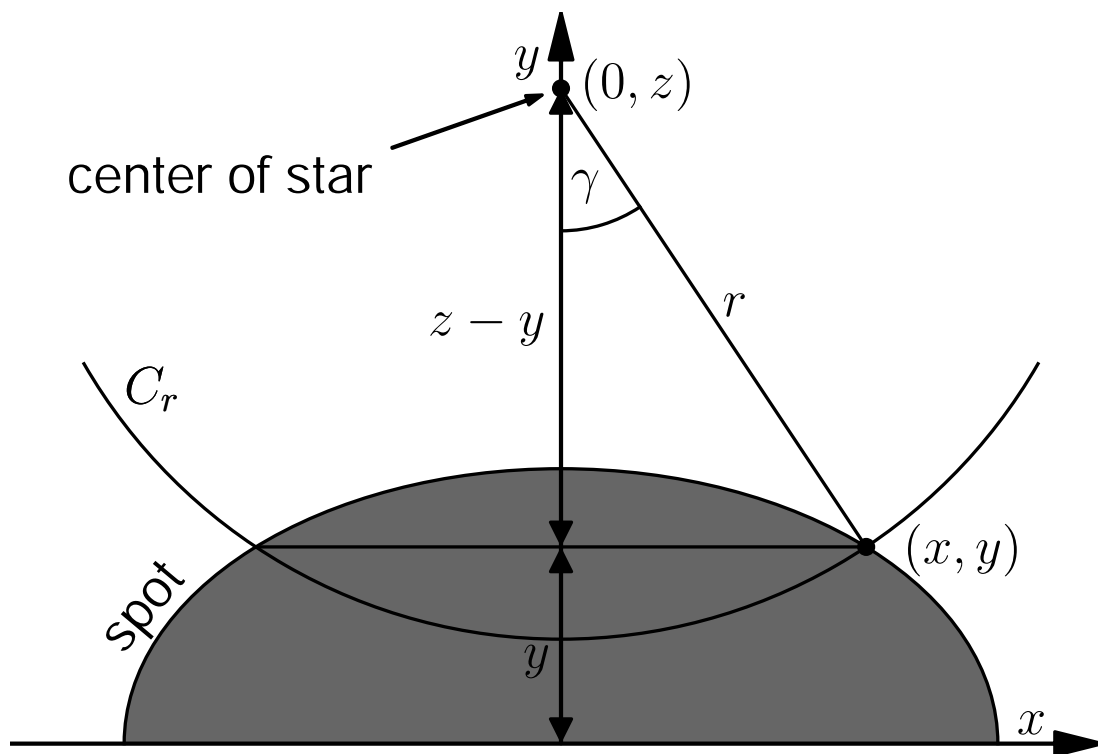


Figure 6.11: *The spot, the center of the star, and C_r , as seen from the direction of the observer, in a Cartesian coordinate system centered on the center of the spot ellipse (not the projection of the spot center).*

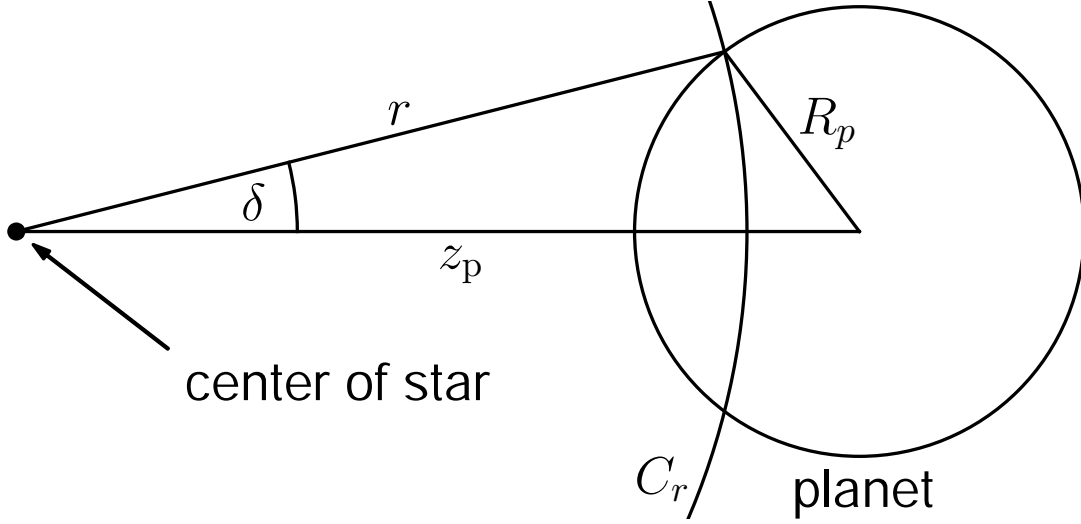


Figure 6.12: *The triangle in the sky plane defined by the center of the star, the center of the planet, and one intersection point of the edge of the planet with C_r .*

four intersection points, then they must be located symmetrically around the y axis, because if (x, y) is a solution, then so is $(-x, y)$ (and they coincide if $x = 0$). After solving for y , we calculate γ using

$$\gamma = \arccos \frac{z - y}{r}.$$

Appendix 6.A.3 discusses the case of four intersection points. One or three intersection points are singular cases between other cases, and can be treated along with the case on either side.

Let R_p denote the radius of the planet, and z_p its projected separation from the center of the stellar disk, both in stellar radius units. To calculate $\delta(r)$, we could repeat the above derivation with $a = b = R_p$. Or we can use the law of cosines in the triangle defined by the center of the star, the center of the planet, and the intersection point of

the edge of the planet with C_r :

$$R_p^2 = r^2 + z_p^2 - 2rz_p \cos \delta(r),$$

as seen on Figure 6.12. Again, the cases of C_r being disjoint from or entirely occulted by the planet should be tested for separately, yielding $\delta = 0$ and $\delta = \pi$, respectively.

Finally, let θ denote the angle between the center of the spot and the center of the planet as seen from the center of the star, which we also calculate using the law of cosines. We always choose the angle for which $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$. Now $\gamma^*(r)$ is determined by $\gamma(r)$, $\delta(r)$, and θ according to the following cases:

$$\gamma^* = \begin{cases} \gamma & \text{if } \theta \geq \gamma + \delta \text{ (arcs disjoint)} \\ \gamma - \delta & \text{if } \gamma \geq \theta + \delta \text{ (planet arc inside spot arc)} \\ 0 & \text{if } \delta \geq \gamma + \delta \text{ (spot arc inside planet arc)} \\ \frac{\gamma + \theta - \delta}{2} & \text{o/w, if } \gamma + \delta + \theta \leq 2\pi \text{ (partial overlap)} \\ \pi - \delta & \text{o/w, if } \gamma + \delta + \theta > 2\pi \text{ (circular overlap).} \end{cases} \quad (6.11)$$

In the first case, the arcs are disjoint, therefore none of the spot arc is eclipsed by the planet. This happens to spot 1 on Figure 6.1. In the second case, the entire planet arc gets subtracted from the spot arc. The part of the spot arc that is not occulted by the planet is now composed of two arcs on either side of the planet, and we define γ^* as half the total central angle of them. In the third case, the planet occults the entire spot arc. “Otherwise” for the last two cases means that the triangle inequality holds between γ , δ , and θ . In the fourth case, the planet and spot arcs overlap in a single arc. This happens to spot 2 on Figure 6.1. In the last case, they overlap in two arcs. This can happen only if at least one of the planetary disk and the spot ellipse contain the center of the stellar disk in projection. This situation is illustrated by Figure 6.13.

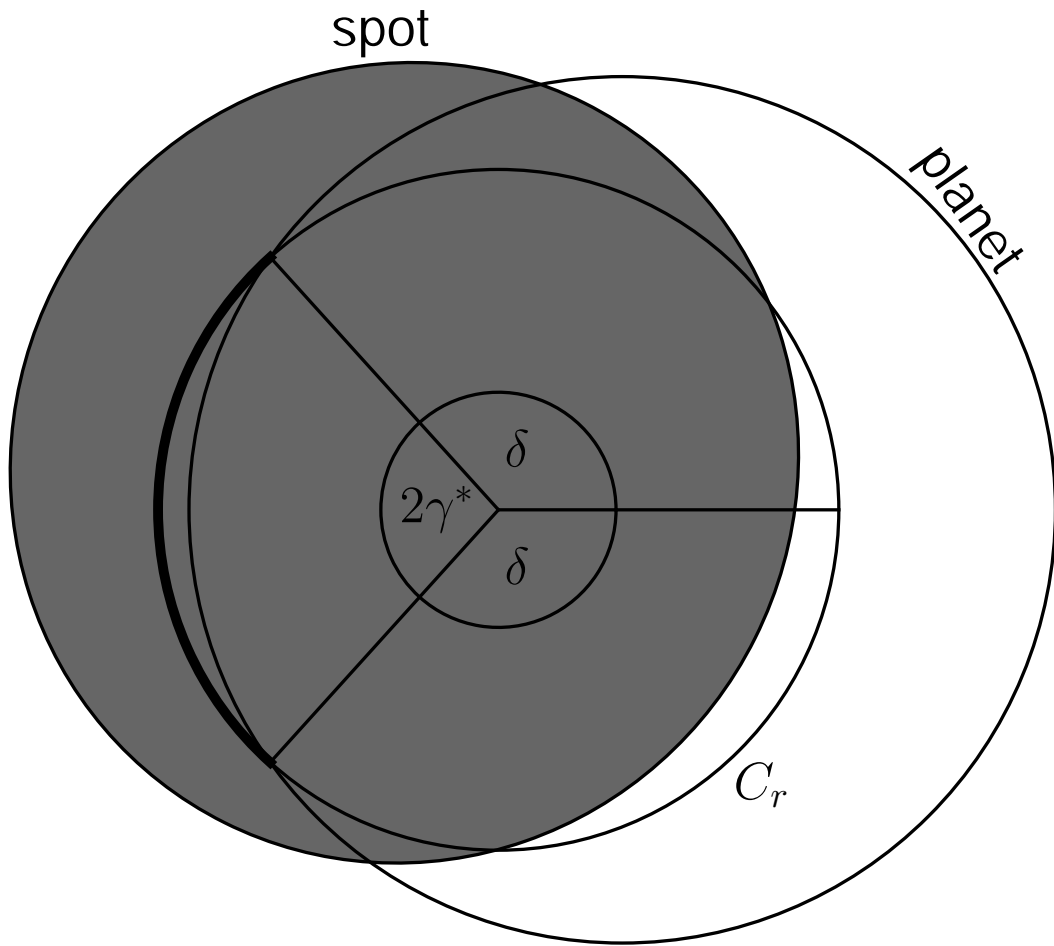


Figure 6.13: *Example for the spot arc and the planet arc overlapping in two arcs.*

The function `circleangle` calculates β from r , z_p , and R_p , `ellipseangle` calculates γ from r , z , and a , and finally `integratetransit` calculates γ^* based on Equation (6.11), evaluates the integrals of Equations (6.3) and (6.4), and calculates $F_{\text{normalized}}$ according to Equation (6.5).

6.A.3 Spots partially behind the limb

The boundary of the spot is assumed to be a circle, therefore its projection (as seen by the observer) is an ellipse. However, we must investigate whether the boundary of what we see of the spot coincides with the projection of its boundary on the stellar surface. It is easy to see that it is indeed the case as long as no part of the spot covers another part of it. That is, as long as the entire spot is visible, we will always see it as an ellipse. (Remember the caveat that the center of this ellipse is not the projection of what we defined as the center of the spot.)

However, when the spot partially hides behind the stellar limb, we will see it as a shape bounded by an arc of an ellipse (the projection of the spot boundary) and an arc of a circle (the edge of the stellar disk), as illustrated on Figure 6.14. We prove in the next section that in this case, the ellipse touches the stellar limb from the inside.

The two cases (the entire spot visible, or part of it is behind the limb) are delineated by a critical value of β , or equivalently, a critical value of z , both of which we expect to depend only on a . From Figure 6.10, we can see that in this critical case,

$$\begin{aligned}\beta_{\text{crit}} &= \alpha \\ z_{\text{crit}} &= \sqrt{1 - a^2} \cos \beta_{\text{crit}} = \sqrt{1 - a^2} \cos \alpha \\ &= \sqrt{1 - a^2} \cos \arcsin a = \sqrt{1 - a^2} \sqrt{1 - a^2} \\ &= 1 - a^2,\end{aligned}$$

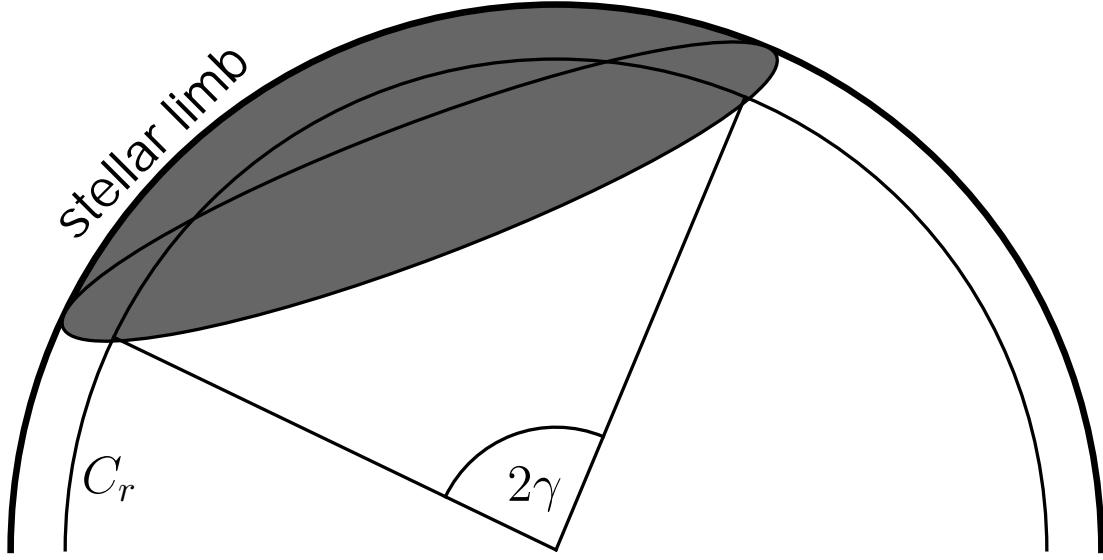


Figure 6.14: *Example of a spot partially hiding behind the stellar limb. Note how it is bounded partially by an arc of the ellipse that is its boundary in projection, and partially by an arc of the stellar limb.*

using Equation (6.7) to express z in terms of a and β .

If $z < z_{\text{crit}}$, then the entire spot is visible. If $z = z_{\text{crit}}$, then the ellipse touches the edge of the stellar limb at one point, as we prove in the next section. If $z > z_{\text{crit}}$, then part of the spot is behind the stellar limb. Note that since we describe the spot with the parameter z (implicitly, through x_s and y_s), $z = 1$ corresponding to the spot center being on the stellar limb, therefore we cannot deal with spots that are partially visible, but their center is behind the limb. Such spots, however, will have a small contribution to F_s and F_{transit} , because only a very small part of them is visible, furthermore this small part is on the limb, which is usually darker to start with. Furthermore, since $F_s \approx F_{\text{transit}}$ as long as $R_p \ll 1$, omitting such a spot will have a very small effect on $F_{\text{normalized}}$.

6.A.4 Number of intersection points

In this section, we prove that as long as $z < z_{\text{crit}}$, the spot boundary and C_r can have at most two intersection points. We also explain how to correctly model the ellipse in terms of γ if $z > z_{\text{crit}}$ and there are four intersection points. Finally, we prove that if $z = z_{\text{crit}}$, then the spot boundary ellipse touches the stellar limb at one point, and if $z > z_{\text{crit}}$, then at two points.

Let us express x^2 from Equation (6.9) and substitute into Equation (6.10). This results in a quadratic equation for y :

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= Ay^2 + By + C & (6.12) \\ A &= \frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1 \\ B &= 2z \\ C &= r^2 - a^2 - z^2 \\ y_{\pm} &= \frac{-z \pm \sqrt{z^2 - \left(\frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1\right)(r^2 - a^2 - z^2)}}{\frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1}. \end{aligned}$$

Equation (6.9) tells us that each solution y represents two intersection points if $|y| < b$, one if $|y| = b$, or none if $|y| > b$. Now let us consider the following inequality:

$$y_- < -b \quad (6.13)$$

$$\frac{-z - \sqrt{z^2 - \left(\frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1\right)(r^2 - a^2 - z^2)}}{\frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1} < -b. \quad (6.14)$$

This inequality is a sufficient condition for that y_- does not represent real intersection points, that is, there are at most two intersection points (corresponding to y_+). Now we increase the left hand side of Inequality (6.13). This will make it sharper, leading to a more restrictive, therefore still sufficient (but not necessary) condition. If we find at

the end that this still holds whenever $z < z_{\text{crit}}$, that proves our original statement:

$$\frac{-z}{\frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1} < -b. \quad (6.15)$$

Assume that $z > 0$, in which case we also have $a > b$ and thus $A > 0$. Then multiplying by $\frac{Ab}{az}$ does not change the direction of inequality:

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{b}{a} &< -\frac{b^2}{az} \left(\frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1 \right) \\ \frac{a}{z} - \frac{b^2}{az} &< \frac{b}{a}. \end{aligned} \quad (6.16)$$

Substituting b from Equation (6.8), we get:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{z} - \frac{a}{z} \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{1 - a^2} \right) &< \sqrt{1 - \frac{z^2}{1 - a^2}} \\ \frac{az}{1 - a^2} &< \sqrt{1 - \frac{z^2}{1 - a^2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (6.17)$$

Both sides of Inequality (6.17) are positive, therefore we can square them to get an equivalent inequality:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a^2 z^2}{(1 - a^2)^2} &< 1 - \frac{z^2}{1 - a^2} \\ a^2 z^2 &< (1 - a^2)^2 - (1 - a^2) z^2 \\ z^2 &< (1 - a^2)^2 \\ z &< 1 - a^2 \\ z &< z_{\text{crit}}. \end{aligned} \quad (6.18)$$

We are also allowed to multiply by $(1 - a^2)^2$, which has to be positive. Finally, we arrive exactly at the critical value of z that we have already established.

This derivation shows that if Inequality (6.18) holds, then so does Inequality (6.13). That is, if the spot is entirely visible, then there are at most two intersection points.

To understand the dependence of the number of intersection points on r , we plot y_{\pm} as a function of r on Figure 6.15. So far we have proven that if $z < z_{\text{crit}}$, then $y_- < -b$ for all values of r , which case is illustrated on the top panels. We have one intersection point if and only if $|y_+| = b$, which happens at $r = z \pm b$, when C_r touches the ellipse.

In case $z > z_{\text{crit}}$, let us investigate how to properly account for the spot shape. If $r < z - b$, then C_r is disjoint from the spot. At $r = z - b$, the circle C_r touches the ellipse, we have $y_+ = b$, yielding $x = 0$ as a multiple root for the intersection point. Further increasing r will result in $y_+ < b$, representing two distinct real solutions for x . When r reaches $z + b$, C_r will touch the ellipse from the inside at a point corresponding to $y_- = -b$, $x = 0$: this is the third point of intersection.

This can happen if and only if the radius R of the osculating circle at the endpoint of the semi-minor axis is larger than $r = z + b$. As a sanity check, let us investigate what it means in terms of z :

$$\begin{aligned} R &> r \\ \frac{a^2}{b} &> z + b. \end{aligned}$$

This inequality is $\frac{az}{b}$ times Inequality (6.16) with the inequality sign in the other direction. Inequality (6.16), in turn, is equivalent to Inequality (6.18). That is, the condition on the curvature of the ellipse is equivalent to Inequality (6.18) with the inequality sign in the other direction: $z > z_{\text{crit}}$. This is consistent with our previous statements.

Further increasing r will yield four distinct intersection points, with $-b < y_- < y_+ < b$. This scenario is also demonstrated on Figure 6.14. By continuity, the outside pair of intersection points corresponds to y_+ , because they exist ever since $r = z - b$. The inside pair only appeared at $r = z + b$, and therefore corresponds to y_- , which crossed $-b$ at the same value of r .

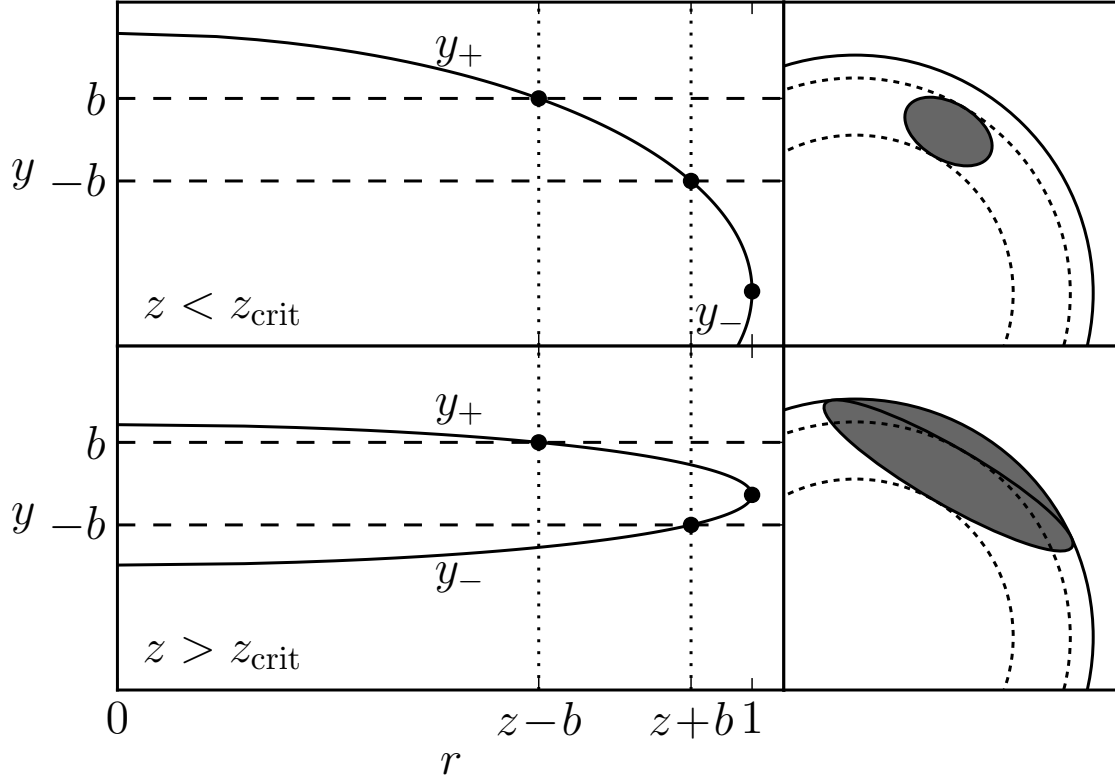


Figure 6.15: Left panels: y_{\pm} as a function of r . The upper branch of the parabola is y_+ , the lower branch is y_- . Horizontal dashed lines are drawn at $y = \pm b$, vertical dotted lines at $r = z \pm b$ where $|y| = b$. Right panels: spots in projection, with C_{r_1} and C_{r_2} , the two circles that touch the projection of the boundary of the spots (not the boundary of their projection), in dotted lines. Top panels: $a = 0.2$, $z_{\text{crit}} = 0.96$, the spot is entirely visible. Bottom panels: $a = 0.6$, $z_{\text{crit}} = 0.64$, the spot is partially behind the limb. In both cases, $b = 0.12$, $z = 0.78$, $r_1 = 0.66$, $r_2 = 0.90$.

Our code always calculates γ based on y_+ . This means that the entire arc between the outside intersection points is considered to be part of the spot, which correctly describes the shape of the spot as the observer sees it. That is, the code gives the correct result even in case $z > z_{\text{crit}}$.

Finally, if $r = 1$, then the inside and outside pair of intersection points coincide according to Figures 6.14 and 6.15: the ellipse touches the stellar limb from the inside. Another way of saying this is $y_- = y_+$, which happens exactly if the discriminant of Equation (6.12) is zero. We now prove this statement.

$$\begin{aligned}
 B^2 - 4AC &= 0 \\
 4z^2 - 4 \left(\frac{a^2}{b^2} - 1 \right) (r^2 - a^2 - z^2) &= 0 \\
 z^2 - \left(\frac{1}{1 - \frac{z^2}{1-a^2}} - 1 \right) (1 - a^2 - z^2) &= 0 \\
 z^2 - \left(\frac{1 - a^2}{1 - a^2 - z^2} - 1 \right) (1 - a^2 - z^2) &= 0 \\
 z^2 - \frac{z^2}{1 - a^2 - z^2} (1 - a^2 - z^2) &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

The last equation trivially holds true, which proves that if $r = 1$, then $y_- = y_+$. Note that this is true regardless of the value of z : if $z < z_{\text{crit}}$, then $y_- = y_+ < -b$ (no real solution for x , no intersection points); if $z = z_{\text{crit}}$, then $y_- = y_+ = -b$ (touching in a single point with $x = 0$, quadruple root); and if $z > z_{\text{crit}}$, then $y_- = y_+ > -b$ (touching at two points, multiple roots each, like on Figures 6.14 and 6.15), as seen from Inequalities (6.15–6.18). This concludes our proof.

Chapter 7

Outlook

Yes, the universe continues to evolve.

Neil deGrasse Tyson (1998)

7.1 Inflated hot Jupiters

It was clear from early observations of transiting exoplanets that many hot Jupiters have much larger radii than expected from models. It is, by the way, not a coincidence that many of the first known transiting exoplanets belong to this population, because of the observation bias towards deeper transits. The first theoretical work investigating a possible mechanism behind the inflated radius of hot Jupiters is by Bodenheimer et al. (2001).

More than a decade later with hundreds of hot Jupiters known to date, we still do not have a perfect understanding of inflated hot Jupiters. Weiss et al. (2013) classify the proposed mechanisms into three categories: incident stellar flux-driven mechanisms, tidal mechanisms, and delayed contraction. See the corresponding sections of Baraffe et al. (2010, 2014) for a recent review of this puzzle.

7.2 Planet discoveries and observational biases

As astrophysical instruments and exoplanet discovery methods improved, different parts of the exoplanet parameter space were populated by discoveries. The first few dozen known planets were discovered by ground-based radial velocity and transit surveys, with a strong bias for short period, and large mass or radius. Radial velocity observations, the major confirmation method for transiting planets and a discovery method by itself, are difficult or impossible to perform on faint or fast rotating stars.

Both of these biases were reshaped with hundreds of planets discovered by the *Kepler* satellite: continuous observations over many years reveal planets with long orbital periods, and transit timing variations can be used to confirm planetary systems around stars that are unsuitable for radial velocity measurements. Consequently, we now know a lot of tightly packed systems like the six planets of Kepler-11 (Lissauer et al., 2011), as well as some transiting planets with very long orbital periods, like Kepler-47c with 303.2 days (Orosz et al., 2012), although the low geometrical transit probability hides most long period planets from transiting surveys.

The next important exoplanet discovery mission is the Transiting Exoplanet Survey Satellite (TESS), which is expected to discover more than 1000 transiting exoplanets (Ricker et al., 2010), and will therefore reshape the parameter space of known exoplanets yet another time. Since most TESS targets will be observed for only a month, the orbital period bias will be different from that of *Kepler*. Also, because the entire sky will be surveyed, many planets will be found around bright stars, making follow-up observations (ground-based radial velocity measurements, or space-based transmission spectroscopy) easier.

7.3 HST observations of HAT-P-1

In Chapter 3, we report on Hubble Space Telescope (HST) observations of the occultation (secondary eclipse) of the hot Jupiter HAT-P-1b. Since then, two other papers on HST observations of the same target appeared in the literature: Wakeford et al. (2013) use the Wide Field Camera 3 instrument to observe in the wavelength range of 1.087–1.678 μm , and find a strong water absorption feature. Nikolov et al. (2014) observe with the Space Telescope Imaging Spectrograph in wavelengths ranging from 0.29 to 1.027 μm , and find strong sodium absorption. Combining the two sets of observations, they suggest an overabundance of sodium, and hypothesize the presence of an absorber at high altitudes. They exclude the presence of clouds in the atmosphere, consistent with our findings in Chapter 3.

7.4 James Webb Space Telescope and planetary atmospheres

The James Webb Space Telescope (JWST) is an infrared-optimized space observatory with a 6.6 meter aperture that will be orbiting the Sun–Earth second Lagrange point (Gardner et al., 2006). It is currently scheduled for launch in 2018. Considered to be the scientific successor to the Hubble Space Telescope and the Spitzer Space Telescope, it will be one of NASA’s largest space projects.

With its very large aperture, JWST will be able to provide unprecedented spectroscopic observations of planetary atmospheres during transits and occultations. In addition to continuing the quest for understanding temperature inversion (Madhusudhan & Seager, 2010), it will be able to detect various molecules, most notably CO_2 and O_3 , in planetary atmospheres (Kaltenegger & Traub, 2009; Deming et al., 2009;

Belu et al., 2011). Its light gathering capacity will also allow extending currently performed spectroscopic observations to fainter targets, therefore increasing the number of well-characterized planets.

7.5 **spotrod investigations of systems discovered by K2 and TESS**

As stated in Chapter 6, a number of planets transiting active dwarfs are expected to be discovered by the K2 mission (the repurposed *Kepler* satellite after the failure of its second reaction wheel) and the TESS mission. This will provide a rich dataset for spot-induced transit lightcurve anomaly investigations with **spotrod**.

In this context, it is important to remember the advantages and disadvantages of **spotrod**. The simplifying assumptions make the model robust and fast for fitting, potentially allowing us to draw statistical conclusions on spot parameters. It is conceivable that correlations between spot temperature and stellar spectral type, or between spot temperature and size on a single star, will be discovered. On the other hand, we might find out that the circular, homogeneous treatment of spots is too limiting for interpreting the high quality data, or that it introduces artifacts in the results.

References

- Abubekrov, M. K., & Gostev, N. Y. 2013, MNRAS, 432, 2216
- Adams, E. R., López-Morales, M., Elliot, J. L., Seager, S., & Osip, D. J. 2010, ApJ, 714, 13
- Aigrain, S., Collier Cameron, A., Ollivier, M., et al. 2008, A&A, 488, L43
- Alexander, T. 1999, ApJ, 527, 835
- Alexander, T., & Hopman, C. 2009, ApJ, 697, 1861
- Alexander, T., & Livio, M. 2004, ApJL, 606, L21
- Ammler-von Eiff, M., Santos, N. C., Sousa, S. G., et al. 2009, A&A, 507, 523
- Anderson, D. R., Hellier, C., Gillon, M., et al. 2010, ApJ, 709, 159
- Anderson, D. R., Collier Cameron, A., Hellier, C., et al. 2011a, ApJL, 726, L19
- . 2011b, A&A, 531, A60
- Andrae, R., Schulze-Hartung, T., & Melchior, P. 2010, ArXiv e-prints, arXiv:1012.3754
- Arav, N., Barlow, T. A., Laor, A., & Blandford, R. D. 1997, MNRAS, 288, 1015
- Bahcall, J. N., & Wolf, R. A. 1976, ApJ, 209, 214
- . 1977, ApJ, 216, 883
- Bakos, G., Noyes, R. W., Kovács, G., et al. 2004, PASP, 116, 266
- Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J. D., Torres, G., et al. 2011a, in European Physical Journal Web of Conferences, Vol. 11, European Physical Journal Web of Conferences, 1002
- Bakos, G. Á., Noyes, R. W., Kovács, G., et al. 2007a, ApJ, 656, 552
- Bakos, G. Á., Kovács, G., Torres, G., et al. 2007b, ApJ, 670, 826
- Bakos, G. Á., Pál, A., Torres, G., et al. 2009, ApJ, 696, 1950

- Bakos, G. Á., Torres, G., Pál, A., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 710, 1724
- Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J., Torres, G., et al. 2011b, *ApJ*, 742, 116
- Bakos, G. Á., Csubry, Z., Penev, K., et al. 2013, *PASP*, 125, 154
- Baliunas, S. L., Donahue, R. A., Soon, W. H., et al. 1995, *ApJ*, 438, 269
- Ballard, S., Fabrycky, D., Fressin, F., et al. 2011, *ApJ*, 743, 200
- Baraffe, I., Chabrier, G., & Barman, T. 2008, *A&A*, 482, 315
- . 2010, *Reports on Progress in Physics*, 73, 016901
- Baraffe, I., Chabrier, G., Fortney, J., & Sotin, C. 2014, *ArXiv e-prints*, arXiv:1401.4738
- Bartko, H., Martins, F., Fritz, T. K., et al. 2009, *ApJ*, 697, 1741
- Bartko, H., Martins, F., Trippe, S., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 708, 834
- Batalha, N. M., Rowe, J. F., Bryson, S. T., et al. 2013, *ApJS*, 204, 24
- Batygin, K., & Stevenson, D. J. 2010, *ApJL*, 714, L238
- Bedijn, P. J. 1987, *A&A*, 186, 136
- Béky, B., Holman, M. J., Gilliland, R. L., et al. 2013, *AJ*, 145, 166
- Béky, B., Holman, M. J., & Kipping, D. M. 2014a, *MNRAS*, submitted
- Béky, B., Holman, M. J., Kipping, D. M., & Noyes, R. W. 2014b, *ArXiv e-prints*, arXiv:1403.7526
- Béky, B., & Kocsis, B. 2013, *ApJ*, 762, 35
- Béky, B., Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J., et al. 2011, *ApJ*, 734, 109
- Belu, A. R., Selsis, F., Morales, J.-C., et al. 2011, *A&A*, 525, A83
- Berdyugina, S. V. 2005, *Living Reviews in Solar Physics*, 2, 8
- Berdyugina, S. V., Berdyugin, A. V., Fluri, D. M., & Piirola, V. 2008, *ApJL*, 673, L83
- Bianchi, S., Piconcelli, E., Chiaberge, M., et al. 2009, *ApJ*, 695, 781
- Bodenheimer, P., Laughlin, G., & Lin, D. N. C. 2003, *ApJ*, 592, 555
- Bodenheimer, P., Lin, D. N. C., & Mardling, R. A. 2001, *ApJ*, 548, 466
- Boisse, I., Bonfils, X., & Santos, N. C. 2012, *A&A*, 545, A109

- Bonifacio, P., Monai, S., & Beers, T. C. 2000, *AJ*, 120, 2065
- Bonomo, A. S., & Lanza, A. F. 2012, *A&A*, 547, A37
- Bordé, P., Bouchy, F., Deleuil, M., et al. 2010, *A&A*, 520, A66
- Borucki, W. J., Koch, D., Basri, G., et al. 2010, *Science*, 327, 977
- Borucki, W. J., Koch, D. G., Basri, G., et al. 2011, *ApJ*, 736, 19
- Bouchy, F., Hebb, L., Skillen, I., et al. 2010, *A&A*, 519, A98
- Bowler, B. P., Johnson, J. A., Marcy, G. W., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 709, 396
- Brown, T. M., Charbonneau, D., Gilliland, R. L., Noyes, R. W., & Burrows, A. 2001, *ApJ*, 552, 699
- Brown, W. R., Geller, M. J., & Kenyon, S. J. 2009, *ApJ*, 690, 1639
- Buchhave, L. A., Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J. D., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 720, 1118
- . 2011, *ApJ*, 733, 116
- Burke, C. J., McCullough, P. R., Valenti, J. A., et al. 2007, *ApJ*, 671, 2115
- Burke, C. J., Bryson, S. T., Mullally, F., et al. 2014, *ApJS*, 210, 19
- Burnet, J. 2007, *Greek Philosophy - Thales to Plato* (Read Books)
- Burrows, A., Hubeny, I., Budaj, J., & Hubbard, W. B. 2007a, *ApJ*, 661, 502
- Burrows, A., Hubeny, I., Budaj, J., Knutson, H. A., & Charbonneau, D. 2007b, *ApJL*, 668, L171
- Butler, R. P., Marcy, G. W., Williams, E., et al. 1996, *PASP*, 108, 500
- Cardelli, J. A., Clayton, G. C., & Mathis, J. S. 1989, *ApJ*, 345, 245
- Carpenter, J. M. 2001, *AJ*, 121, 2851
- Carter, J. A., Winn, J. N., Gilliland, R., & Holman, M. J. 2009, *ApJ*, 696, 241
- Catala, C., Donati, J.-F., Shkolnik, E., Bohlender, D., & Alecian, E. 2007, *MNRAS*, 374, L42
- Charbonneau, D., Brown, T. M., Latham, D. W., & Mayor, M. 2000, *ApJL*, 529, L45
- Charbonneau, D., Knutson, H. A., Barman, T., et al. 2008, *ApJ*, 686, 1341
- Charpinet, S., Fontaine, G., Brassard, P., et al. 2011, *Nature*, 480, 496

- Claret, A. 2000, *A&A*, 363, 1081
- . 2004, *A&A*, 428, 1001
- Collier Cameron, A., Davidson, V. A., Hebb, L., et al. 2009, *MNRAS*, 400, 451
- Cowan, N. B., & Agol, E. 2011, *ApJ*, 729, 54
- Cranmer, S. R., & Saar, S. H. 2007, *ArXiv Astrophysics e-prints*, astro-ph/0702530
- Crouzet, N., McCullough, P. R., Burke, C., & Long, D. 2012, *ApJ*, 761, 7
- Crowther, P. A. 2007, *ARA&A*, 45, 177
- Cunningham, C. T. 1975, *ApJ*, 202, 788
- Czesla, S., Huber, K. F., Wolter, U., Schröter, S., & Schmitt, J. H. M. M. 2009, *A&A*, 505, 1277
- Dawson, R. I., & Fabrycky, D. C. 2010, *ApJ*, 722, 937
- Deming, D., Seager, S., Winn, J., et al. 2009, *PASP*, 121, 952
- Deming, D., Sada, P. V., Jackson, B., et al. 2011, *ApJ*, 740, 33
- Désert, J.-M., Charbonneau, D., Demory, B.-O., et al. 2011, *ApJS*, 197, 14
- Deutsch, A. J. 1958, in *IAU Symposium, Vol. 6, Electromagnetic Phenomena in Cosmical Physics*, ed. B. Lehnert, 209
- Diener, P., Kosovichev, A. G., Kotok, E. V., Novikov, I. D., & Pethick, C. J. 1995, *MNRAS*, 275, 498
- Droege, T. F., Richmond, M. W., Sallman, M. P., & Creager, R. P. 2006, *PASP*, 118, 1666
- Dunham, E. W., Borucki, W. J., Koch, D. G., et al. 2010, *ApJL*, 713, L136
- Earl, D. J., & Deem, M. W. 2005, *Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics (Incorporating Faraday Transactions)*, 7, 3910
- Edelson, R., & Malkan, M. 2012, *ApJ*, 751, 52
- Edwards, A. C. 1980, *MNRAS*, 190, 757
- Efron, B. 1987, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 82, 171
- Efron, B., & Tibshirani, R. 1994, *An Introduction to the Bootstrap*, Chapman & Hall/CRC Monographs on Statistics & Applied Probability (Taylor & Francis)

- Eisenhauer, F., Genzel, R., Alexander, T., et al. 2005, *ApJ*, 628, 246
- Enoch, B., Cameron, A. C., Anderson, D. R., et al. 2011, *MNRAS*, 410, 1631
- Faedi, F., Barros, S. C. C., Anderson, D. R., et al. 2011, *A&A*, 531, A40
- Faigler, S., Tal-Or, L., Mazeh, T., Latham, D. W., & Buchhave, L. A. 2013, *ApJ*, 771, 26
- Feroz, F., Hobson, M. P., & Bridges, M. 2009, *MNRAS*, 398, 1601
- Ferrarese, L., & Ford, H. 2005, *Space Sci. Rev.*, 116, 523
- Forbes, E. G. 1971, *Journal for the History of Astronomy*, 2, 195
- Ford, E. B. 2005, *AJ*, 129, 1706
- Foreman-Mackey, D., Hogg, D. W., Lang, D., & Goodman, J. 2013, *PASP*, 125, 306
- Fortney, J. J. 2010, in *Bulletin of the American Astronomical Society*, Vol. 42, AAS/Division for Planetary Sciences Meeting Abstracts #42, 1052
- Fortney, J. J., Marley, M. S., & Barnes, J. W. 2007, *ApJ*, 659, 1661
- Freitag, M., Amaro-Seoane, P., & Kalogera, V. 2006, *ApJ*, 649, 91
- Fűrész, G. 2008, PhD thesis, University of Szeged, Hungary
- Garcia, M., Elvis, M., Bookbinder, J., et al. 2011, ArXiv e-prints, arXiv:1112.1327
- Gardner, J. P., Mather, J. C., Clampin, M., et al. 2006, *Space Sci. Rev.*, 123, 485
- Genzel, R., Eisenhauer, F., & Gillessen, S. 2010, *Reviews of Modern Physics*, 82, 3121
- Gilliland, R. L., Goudfrooij, P., & Kimble, R. A. 1999, *PASP*, 111, 1009
- Gillon, M., Anderson, D. R., Triaud, A. H. M. J., et al. 2009, *A&A*, 501, 785
- Gillon, M., Doyle, A. P., Lendl, M., et al. 2011, *A&A*, 533, A88
- González-Martín, O., & Vaughan, S. 2012, *A&A*, 544, A80
- Goodman, J., & Tan, J. C. 2004, *ApJ*, 608, 108
- Greene, J. E., & Ho, L. C. 2007, *ApJ*, 667, 131
- . 2009, *ApJ*, 704, 1743
- Grillmair, C. J., Burrows, A., Charbonneau, D., et al. 2008, *Nature*, 456, 767
- Gualandris, A., & Merritt, D. 2009, *ApJ*, 705, 361

- Guillot, T., Santos, N. C., Pont, F., et al. 2006, *A&A*, 453, L21
- Gültekin, K., Richstone, D. O., Gebhardt, K., et al. 2009, *ApJ*, 698, 198
- Haardt, F., & Maraschi, L. 1993, *ApJ*, 413, 507
- Haas, M. R., Barclay, T., Batalha, N. M., et al. 2014, in *American Astronomical Society Meeting Abstracts*, Vol. 223, *American Astronomical Society Meeting Abstracts*, 228.01
- Hanel, R. A., Conrath, B. J., Jennings, D. E., & Samuelson, R. E. 1992, *Exploration of the solar system by infrared remote sensing* (Cambridge University Press)
- Hansen, B. M. S., & Barman, T. 2007, *ApJ*, 671, 861
- Hapke, B. 1990, *Icarus*, 88, 407
- Harrington, J., Hansen, B. M., Luszcz, S. H., et al. 2006, *Science*, 314, 623
- Hartman, J. D. 2010, *ApJL*, 717, L138
- Hartman, J. D., Bakos, G. Á., Sato, B., et al. 2011, *ApJ*, 726, 52
- Henry, G. W., Marcy, G. W., Butler, R. P., & Vogt, S. S. 2000, *ApJL*, 529, L41
- Herrero, E., Lanza, A. F., Ribas, I., Jordi, C., & Morales, J. C. 2013, *A&A*, 553, A66
- Hills, J. G. 1988, *Nature*, 331, 687
- Hirano, T., Narita, N., Shporer, A., et al. 2011, *PASJ*, 63, 531
- Hobbs, A., & Nayakshin, S. 2009, *MNRAS*, 394, 191
- Hopman, C., & Alexander, T. 2006, *ApJ*, 645, 1152
- Hopman, C., Freitag, M., & Larson, S. L. 2007, *MNRAS*, 378, 129
- Hough, J. H., Lucas, P. W., Bailey, J. A., et al. 2006, *PASP*, 118, 1302
- Howard, A. W., Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J., et al. 2012, *ApJ*, 749, 134
- Hughes, D. W., & Marsden, B. G. 2007, *Journal of Astronomical History and Heritage*, 10, 21
- Hussain, G. A. J. 2002, *Astronomische Nachrichten*, 323, 349
- Ida, S., & Lin, D. N. C. 2004, in *Bulletin of the American Astronomical Society*, Vol. 36, *AAS/Division of Dynamical Astronomy Meeting #35*, 850
- Ida, S., & Lin, D. N. C. 2005, *ApJ*, 626, 1045

- . 2008, *ApJ*, 673, 487
- Isaacson, H., & Fischer, D. 2010, *ApJ*, 725, 875
- Jenkins, J. M., Borucki, W. J., Koch, D. G., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 724, 1108
- Jetsu, L., Pelt, J., Tuominen, I., & Nations, H. 1991, in *Lecture Notes in Physics*, Berlin Springer Verlag, Vol. 380, IAU Colloq. 130: The Sun and Cool Stars. Activity, Magnetism, Dynamos, ed. I. Tuominen, D. Moss, & G. Rüdiger, 381
- Johnson, J. A., Howard, A. W., Bowler, B. P., et al. 2010a, *PASP*, 122, 701
- Johnson, J. A., Marcy, G. W., Fischer, D. A., et al. 2008a, *ApJ*, 675, 784
- Johnson, J. A., Fischer, D. A., Marcy, G. W., et al. 2007, *ApJ*, 665, 785
- Johnson, J. A., Winn, J. N., Narita, N., et al. 2008b, *ApJ*, 686, 649
- Johnson, J. A., Bowler, B. P., Howard, A. W., et al. 2010b, *ApJL*, 721, L153
- Johnson, J. A., Payne, M., Howard, A. W., et al. 2011a, *AJ*, 141, 16
- Johnson, J. A., Clanton, C., Howard, A. W., et al. 2011b, *ApJS*, 197, 26
- Kains, N., Street, R. A., Choi, J.-Y., et al. 2013, *A&A*, 552, A70
- Kaiser, N., Aussel, H., Burke, B. E., et al. 2002, in *Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series*, Vol. 4836, Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series, ed. J. A. Tyson & S. Wolff, 154–164
- Kaiser, N., Burgett, W., Chambers, K., et al. 2010, in *Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series*, Vol. 7733, Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series
- Kaltenegger, L., & Traub, W. A. 2009, *ApJ*, 698, 519
- Karas, V., & Šubr, L. 2001, *A&A*, 376, 686
- Katsova, M. M., Bruevich, V. V., & Livshits, M. A. 2007, *Astronomy Reports*, 51, 675
- Kauffmann, G., & Heckman, T. M. 2009, *MNRAS*, 397, 135
- Kelly, B. C., Bechtold, J., & Siemiginowska, A. 2009, *ApJ*, 698, 895
- Kemper, F., de Koter, A., Waters, L. B. F. M., Bouwman, J., & Tielens, A. G. G. M. 2002, *A&A*, 384, 585
- Keshet, U., Hopman, C., & Alexander, T. 2009, *ApJL*, 698, L64

- Kipping, D., & Bakos, G. 2011, *ApJ*, 730, 50
- Kipping, D. M. 2012, *MNRAS*, 427, 2487
- Kipping, D. M., Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 725, 2017
- Knutson, H. A., Charbonneau, D., Allen, L. E., Burrows, A., & Megeath, S. T. 2008, *ApJ*, 673, 526
- Knutson, H. A., Charbonneau, D., Noyes, R. W., Brown, T. M., & Gilliland, R. L. 2007, *ApJ*, 655, 564
- Knutson, H. A., Howard, A. W., & Isaacson, H. 2010, *ApJ*, 720, 1569
- Koch, D. G., Borucki, W. J., Basri, G., et al. 2010, *ApJL*, 713, L79
- Kochanek, C. S. 2004, *ApJ*, 605, 58
- Kollmeier, J. A., Onken, C. A., Kochanek, C. S., et al. 2006, *ApJ*, 648, 128
- Korhonen, H., Berdyugina, S. V., Strassmeier, K. G., & Tuominen, I. 2001, *A&A*, 379, L30
- Kovács, G., Bakos, G., & Noyes, R. W. 2005, *MNRAS*, 356, 557
- Kovács, G., Bakos, G. Á., Torres, G., et al. 2007, *ApJL*, 670, L41
- Kovács, G., Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J. D., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 724, 866
- Kreidberg, L., Bean, J. L., Désert, J.-M., et al. 2014, *Nature*, 505, 69
- Kuzuhara, M., Tamura, M., Kudo, T., et al. 2013, *ApJ*, 774, 11
- Lanza, A. F. 2008, *A&A*, 487, 1163
- Lanza, A. F., Pagano, I., Leto, G., et al. 2009a, *A&A*, 493, 193
- Lanza, A. F., Aigrain, S., Messina, S., et al. 2009b, *A&A*, 506, 255
- Lanza, A. F., Bonomo, A. S., Pagano, I., et al. 2011, *A&A*, 525, A14
- Laor, A., Barth, A. J., Ho, L. C., & Filippenko, A. V. 2006, *ApJ*, 636, 83
- Latham, D. W. 1992, in *Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series*, Vol. 32, IAU Colloq. 135: Complementary Approaches to Double and Multiple Star Research, ed. H. A. McAlister & W. I. Hartkopf, 110
- Latham, D. W., Bakos, G. Á., Torres, G., et al. 2009, *ApJ*, 704, 1107
- Latham, D. W., Borucki, W. J., Koch, D. G., et al. 2010, *ApJL*, 713, L140

- Laughlin, G., Crismani, M., & Adams, F. C. 2011, *ApJL*, 729, L7
- Laughlin, G., Marcy, G. W., Vogt, S. S., Fischer, D. A., & Butler, R. P. 2005, *ApJL*, 629, L121
- Levin, Y. 2007, *MNRAS*, 374, 515
- Lissauer, J. J., Fabrycky, D. C., Ford, E. B., et al. 2011, *Nature*, 470, 53
- Liu, X., Turner, E. L., Narita, N., et al. 2007, *ArXiv e-prints*, arXiv:0711.2304
- Lloyd, J. P. 2011, *ApJL*, 739, L49
- Lohfink, A. M., Reynolds, C. S., Mushotzky, R. F., & Wilms, J. 2012, *ApJL*, 749, L31
- LSST Science Collaborations, Abell, P. A., Allison, J., et al. 2009, *ArXiv e-prints*, arXiv:0912.0201
- Lucy, L. B., & Sweeney, M. A. 1971, *AJ*, 76, 544
- Lupton, R. 1993, *Statistics in theory and practice* (Princeton University Press)
- MacLeod, C. L., Ivezić, Ž., Sesar, B., et al. 2012, *ApJ*, 753, 106
- Madhusudhan, N., & Seager, S. 2010, *ApJ*, 725, 261
- Maiolino, R., Risaliti, G., Salvati, M., et al. 2010, *A&A*, 517, A47
- Mandel, K., & Agol, E. 2002, *ApJL*, 580, L171
- Marcy, G. W., & Butler, R. P. 1992, *PASP*, 104, 270
- Mardling, R. A. 2007, *MNRAS*, 382, 1768
- Maxted, P. F. L., Anderson, D. R., Gillon, M., et al. 2010, *AJ*, 140, 2007
- McIvor, T., Jardine, M., & Holzwarth, V. 2006, *MNRAS*, 367, L1
- McKernan, B., & Yaqoob, T. 1998, *ApJL*, 501, L29
- McLaughlin, D. B. 1924, *ApJ*, 60, 22
- McQuillan, A., Aigrain, S., & Mazeh, T. 2013, *MNRAS*, 432, 1203
- Merloni, A., Predehl, P., Becker, W., et al. 2012, *ArXiv e-prints*, arXiv:1209.3114
- Merritt, D. 2004, *Coevolution of Black Holes and Galaxies*, 263
- Meusinger, H., Hinze, A., & de Hoon, A. 2011, *A&A*, 525, A37+
- Milosavljević, M., & Merritt, D. 2001, *ApJ*, 563, 34

- Milosavljević, M., & Phinney, E. S. 2005, *ApJL*, 622, L93
- Miralda-Escudé, J., & Kollmeier, J. A. 2005, *ApJ*, 619, 30
- Moutou, C., Bruntt, H., Guillot, T., et al. 2008, *A&A*, 488, L47
- Mushotzky, R. F., Edelson, R., Baumgartner, W., & Gandhi, P. 2011, *ApJL*, 743, L12
- Nesvorný, D., Kipping, D., Terrell, D., et al. 2013, *ApJ*, 777, 3
- Nikolov, N., Sing, D. K., Pont, F., et al. 2014, *MNRAS*, 437, 46
- Novikov, I. D., & Thorne, K. S. 1973, in *Black Holes (Les Astres Occlus)*, ed. C. Dewitt & B. S. Dewitt, 343–450
- Noyes, R. W., Hartmann, L. W., Baliunas, S. L., Duncan, D. K., & Vaughan, A. H. 1984, *ApJ*, 279, 763
- Nutzman, P. A., Fabrycky, D. C., & Fortney, J. J. 2011, *ApJL*, 740, L10
- O’Leary, R. M., Kocsis, B., & Loeb, A. 2009, *MNRAS*, 395, 2127
- O’Neal, D., Neff, J. E., Saar, S. H., & Cuntz, M. 2004, *AJ*, 128, 1802
- Orosz, J. A., Welsh, W. F., Carter, J. A., et al. 2012, *Science*, 337, 1511
- Oshagh, M., Boisse, I., Boué, G., et al. 2013, *A&A*, 549, A35
- Paczynski, B. 1986, *ApJ*, 304, 1
- Pagano, I., Lanza, A. F., Leto, G., et al. 2009, *Earth Moon and Planets*, 105, 373
- Page, D. N., & Thorne, K. S. 1974, *ApJ*, 191, 499
- Pál, A. 2008, *MNRAS*, 390, 281
- . 2009, *MNRAS*, 396, 1737
- . 2012, *MNRAS*, 420, 1630
- Paumard, T., Genzel, R., Martins, F., et al. 2006, *ApJ*, 643, 1011
- Penston, M. V. 1988, *MNRAS*, 233, 601
- Perez-Becker, D., & Showman, A. P. 2013, *ApJ*, 776, 134
- Peters, P. C. 1964, *Physical Review*, 136, 1224
- Pollacco, D. L., Skillen, I., Collier Cameron, A., et al. 2006, *PASP*, 118, 1407
- Pont, F., Gilliland, R. L., Moutou, C., et al. 2007, *A&A*, 476, 1347

- Ponti, G., Papadakis, I., Bianchi, S., et al. 2012, *A&A*, 542, A83
- Predehl, P., Andritschke, R., Böhringer, H., et al. 2010, in *Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series*, Vol. 7732, Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series
- Press, W. H., Teukolsky, S. A., Vetterling, W. T., & Flannery, B. P. 1992, *Numerical recipes in FORTRAN. The art of scientific computing* (Cambridge University Press)
- Preusse, S., Kopp, A., Büchner, J., & Motschmann, U. 2006, *A&A*, 460, 317
- Queloz, D., Eggenberger, A., Mayor, M., et al. 2000, *A&A*, 359, L13
- Quinn, S. N., Bakos, G. Á., Hartman, J., et al. 2012, *ApJ*, 745, 80
- Rabus, M., Alonso, R., Belmonte, J. A., et al. 2009, *A&A*, 494, 391
- Rauch, K. P., & Tremaine, S. 1996, *NewA*, 1, 149
- Rauer, H., Queloz, D., Csizmadia, S., et al. 2009, *A&A*, 506, 281
- Reinhold, T., Reiners, A., & Basri, G. 2013a, *A&A*, 560, A4
- . 2013b, *VizieR Online Data Catalog*, 356, 9004
- Ribas, I., Font-Ribera, A., & Beaulieu, J.-P. 2008, *ApJL*, 677, L59
- Rice, J. B., Wehlau, W. H., & Khokhlova, V. L. 1989, *A&A*, 208, 179
- Ricker, G. R., Latham, D. W., Vanderspek, R. K., et al. 2010, in *Bulletin of the American Astronomical Society*, Vol. 42, American Astronomical Society Meeting Abstracts #215, 450.06
- Risaliti, G., Elvis, M., Fabbiano, G., et al. 2007, *ApJL*, 659, L111
- Risaliti, G., Nardini, E., Elvis, M., Brenneman, L., & Salvati, M. 2011a, *MNRAS*, 417, 178
- Risaliti, G., Nardini, E., Salvati, M., et al. 2011b, *MNRAS*, 410, 1027
- Risaliti, G., Salvati, M., Elvis, M., et al. 2009a, *MNRAS*, 393, L1
- Risaliti, G., Miniutti, G., Elvis, M., et al. 2009b, *ApJ*, 696, 160
- Rossiter, R. A. 1924, *ApJ*, 60, 15
- Rowe, J. F., Matthews, J. M., Seager, S., et al. 2008, *ApJ*, 689, 1345
- Rowe, J. F., Matthews, J. M., Seager, S., et al. 2009, in *IAU Symposium*, Vol. 253, IAU Symposium, ed. F. Pont, D. Sasselov, & M. J. Holman, 121–127

- Rowe, J. F., Bryson, S. T., Marcy, G. W., et al. 2014, *ApJ*, 784, 45
- Sachs, A. 1974, *Royal Society of London Philosophical Transactions Series A*, 276, 43
- Sanchis-Ojeda, R., & Winn, J. N. 2011, *ApJ*, 743, 61
- Sanchis-Ojeda, R., Winn, J. N., Holman, M. J., et al. 2011, *ApJ*, 733, 127
- Santos, N. C., Pont, F., Melo, C., et al. 2006, *A&A*, 450, 825
- Schlaufman, K. C., & Winn, J. N. 2013, *ApJ*, 772, 143
- Schlegel, D. J., Finkbeiner, D. P., & Davis, M. 1998, *ApJ*, 500, 525
- Schödel, R., Eckart, A., Alexander, T., et al. 2007, *A&A*, 469, 125
- Schwarz, G. 1978, *The annals of statistics*, 6, 461
- Seager, S. 2011, *Exoplanets* (University of Arizona Press)
- Seager, S., & Mallén-Ornelas, G. 2003, *ApJ*, 585, 1038
- Seager, S., & Sasselov, D. D. 2000, *ApJ*, 537, 916
- Seth, A., Agüeros, M., Lee, D., & Basu-Zych, A. 2008a, *ApJ*, 678, 116
- Seth, A. C., Blum, R. D., Bastian, N., Caldwell, N., & Debatista, V. P. 2008b, *ApJ*, 687, 997
- Seth, A. C., Blum, R. D., Bastian, N., et al. 2009, *ApJ*, 693, 1959
- Shankar, F., Weinberg, D. H., & Miralda-Escudé, J. 2012, *MNRAS*, 16
- Shapiro, S. L., & Teukolsky, S. A. 1983, *Black holes, white dwarfs, and neutron stars: The physics of compact objects* (Wiley)
- Shapiro, S. L., Teukolsky, S. A., & Lightman, A. P. 1983, *Physics Today*, 36, 89
- Shkolnik, E., Bohlender, D. A., Walker, G. A. H., & Collier Cameron, A. 2008, *ApJ*, 676, 628
- Shporer, A., Bakos, G. Á., Bouchy, F., et al. 2009, *ApJ*, 690, 1393
- Silva, A. V. R. 2003, *ApJL*, 585, L147
- Silva-Valio, A. 2008, *ApJL*, 683, L179
- Sing, D. K., Pont, F., Aigrain, S., et al. 2011, *MNRAS*, 416, 1443
- Sing, D. K., Huitson, C. M., Lopez-Morales, M., et al. 2012, *MNRAS*, 426, 1663

- Skillen, I., Pollacco, D., Collier Cameron, A., et al. 2009, *A&A*, 502, 391
- Skrutskie, M. F., Cutri, R. M., Stiening, R., et al. 2006, *AJ*, 131, 1163
- Smalley, B., Anderson, D. R., Collier Cameron, A., et al. 2011, *A&A*, 526, A130
- Speith, R., Riffert, H., & Ruder, H. 1995, *Computer Physics Communications*, 88, 109
- Strassmeier, K. G. 2009, *A&A Rev.*, 17, 251
- Strassmeier, K. G., & Rice, J. B. 1998, *A&A*, 330, 685
- Street, R. A., Choi, J.-Y., Tsapras, Y., et al. 2013, *ApJ*, 763, 67
- Strüder, L., Briel, U., Dennerl, K., et al. 2001, *A&A*, 365, L18
- Sudarsky, D., Burrows, A., & Pinto, P. 2000, *ApJ*, 538, 885
- Szabó, G. M., Pál, A., Derekas, A., et al. 2012, *MNRAS*, 421, L122
- Szabó, G. M., Simon, A., & Kiss, L. L. 2014, *MNRAS*, 437, 1045
- Tanaka, T., & Menou, K. 2010, *ApJ*, 714, 404
- Todorov, K., Deming, D., Harrington, J., et al. 2010, *ApJ*, 708, 498
- Torres, G., Neuhauser, R., & Guenther, E. W. 2002, *AJ*, 123, 1701
- Torres, G., Winn, J. N., & Holman, M. J. 2008, *ApJ*, 677, 1324
- Torres, G., Bakos, G. Á., Kovács, G., et al. 2007, *ApJL*, 666, L121
- Torres, G., Fressin, F., Batalha, N. M., et al. 2011, *ApJ*, 727, 24
- Tregloan-Reed, J., Southworth, J., & Tappert, C. 2013, *MNRAS*, 428, 3671
- Tremaine, S., Gebhardt, K., Bender, R., et al. 2002, *ApJ*, 574, 740
- Tremaine, S. D., Ostriker, J. P., & Spitzer, Jr., L. 1975, *ApJ*, 196, 407
- Turner, M. J. L., Abbey, A., Arnaud, M., et al. 2001, *A&A*, 365, L27
- Turner, T. J., Reeves, J. N., Kraemer, S. B., & Miller, L. 2008, *A&A*, 483, 161
- Valenti, J. A., & Fischer, D. A. 2005, *ApJS*, 159, 141
- Valenti, J. A., & Piskunov, N. 1996, *A&AS*, 118, 595
- Vaughan, A. H., Preston, G. W., & Wilson, O. C. 1978, *PASP*, 90, 267
- Vogt, S. S., Penrod, G. D., & Hatzes, A. P. 1987, *ApJ*, 321, 496

- Vogt, S. S., Allen, S. L., Bigelow, B. C., et al. 1994, in Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series, Vol. 2198, Instrumentation in Astronomy VIII, ed. D. L. Crawford & E. R. Craine, 362
- Wakeford, H. R., Sing, D. K., Deming, D., et al. 2013, MNRAS, 435, 3481
- Walker, G. A. H., Croll, B., Matthews, J. M., et al. 2008, A&A, 482, 691
- Walton, S. R., Preminger, D. G., & Chapman, G. A. 2003, Sol. Phys., 213, 301
- Weiss, L. M., Marcy, G. W., Rowe, J. F., et al. 2013, ApJ, 768, 14
- Weisskopf, M. C., Brinkman, B., Canizares, C., et al. 2002, PASP, 114, 1
- West, R. G., Anderson, D. R., Gillon, M., et al. 2009, AJ, 137, 4834
- Winn, J. N., Fabrycky, D., Albrecht, S., & Johnson, J. A. 2010a, ApJL, 718, L145
- Winn, J. N., Johnson, J. A., Howard, A. W., et al. 2010b, ApJL, 723, L223
- Winn, J. N., Howard, A. W., Johnson, J. A., et al. 2011, AJ, 141, 63
- Wolszczan, A., & Frail, D. A. 1992, Nature, 355, 145
- Wolter, U., Schmitt, J. H. M. M., Huber, K. F., et al. 2009, A&A, 504, 561
- Wright, J. T. 2005, PASP, 117, 657
- Yi, S., Demarque, P., Kim, Y.-C., et al. 2001, ApJS, 136, 417
- Yu, Q., & Tremaine, S. 2003, ApJ, 599, 1129